Concerted development of social cohesion indicators

Methodological guide



ISBN 92-871-5742-1 © Council of Europe, August 2005 Printed in Belgium

CONTENTS

Pr	eface	9
Ac	knowledgments	11
Ge	meral introduction – The reasons for a methodological guide	
	oduced by the Council of Europe	13
1.	Social cohesion in the context of human rights and the exercise of democracy	15
2.	Social cohesion in changing modern societies	15
3.	Contents of the Methodological guide	17
	a. Objectives	17
	b. Method of analysis	17
	c. Structure	18
	d. Results expected	18
P _a	rt I. Conceptual approach to social cohesion – Definition and strategic	
ı a.	approaches	21
Сн	APTER 1 – CONCEPTUAL APPROACHES TO SOCIAL COHESION	23
1.	Proposal for a benchmark definition based on the principles of the Council of Europe	23
2.	Other definitions of social cohesion: analysis of contributions and their limitations	24
	a. The etymological sense of cohesion	24
	b. The origins of the concept of social cohesion: the views of Emile Durkheim	24
	c. Definitions based on community bonds	24
	d. Definitions based on shared values and a sense of belonging	25
	e. Definitions based on the ability to work together	25
3.	Justification for a benchmark definition proposed by the Council of Europe	26
4.	Conclusions	27
	APTER 2 – STRATEGIC APPROACHES TO SOCIAL COHESION	29
	Spheres of modern life and development of social cohesion	29
2.	Levels of analysis: comparison of social cohesion approaches and strategies	30
	2.1. The negative approach	31
	2.2. The positive approach	32
	a. Territorial cohesion approach	33
	b. Social capital approach	34
	c. Quality of life approach	35
2	d. Access to rights approach	36
3.	Thoughts on the development of social cohesion strategies	37
Сн 1.	APTER 3 – THE APPROACH PUT FORWARD IN THE GUIDE The Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion: an interactive approach based	40
т.	on the shared responsibility of all players	40
2	Social cohesion analysis framework	41

Pa	rt II. Understanding social cohesion – Frames of reference, fields of analysis, levels of assessment and monitoring	45
In	troduction: why do we need to understand social cohesion and how do we go	
ab	out it?	47
CF	HAPTER 1 – UNDERSTANDING SOCIAL COHESION AS AN OBJECTIVE	49
1.	Key elements in respect of quality of life (situations)	49
2.	Key elements in respect of areas of life (players and actions)	49
	a. Human rights and sustainable development as manifestations of the shared objective	
	of the well-being of all	50
	b. Citizenship and the associative approach as a manifestation of shared responsibility	52
	c. Democratic skills as evidence of the capacity to reflect together, define each person's	
	responsibilities, take joint decisions, and learn from and capitalise on experience	53
	d. Balancing the objectives of economic development and social cohesion	54
3.	Core constituents of social cohesion and integrity of civic values	55
4.	Summary and conclusion	56
CF	HAPTER 2 – UNDERSTANDING SOCIAL COHESION AS A PROCESS	59
1. 2.	An economic model and governance paradigm conducive to social cohesion: the post-war years Changes in the public arena: the shaping of a social cohesion model based on rights and on the	60
	action of the state	61
	2.1. The affirmation of rights within public action	62
	a. Spheres of life subject to regulation and given political support	62
	b. Vulnerable groups in the exercise of their rights and citizenship	64
3.	Extension of the public arena to include other stakeholders: the search for a new form of social	
	cohesion	64
	a. The role of citizen organisations	65
	b. The role of companies and professional organisations	66
4.	Conclusion	66
CF	HAPTER 3 – Understanding social cohesion as an acquisition	68
1.	General framework and objectives of the exercise	68
2.	Proposed methodology	69
	a. Assessing general trends in social cohesion (first assessment level)	71
	b. Assessing social cohesion as a whole (second assessment level)	71
	c. Assessment of social cohesion through an analysis of eight areas of life	
	(third assessment level)	72
	d. Assessment of social cohesion through vulnerable groups (fourth assessment level)	74

Part III. Development of tools for understanding social cohesion –	
Questions, indicators and syntheses	77
Introduction	79
Chapter 1 – General approach to the development of tools	81
1. General problem: contexts and concepts for the development of tools	81
2. Guidance tools	82
3. Synthesis tools	84
a. Methods and tools for analysing general trends in social cohesion (first assessment level	*
 b. Methods and tools for analysing social cohesion as a whole (second assessment level) c. Methods and tools for a detailed analysis of social cohesion, by area of life or vulnerable 	85 e
group (third and fourth assessment levels)	85
d. Conclusion	86
4. Quality criteria: questions, indicators and data	87
Chapter 2 – Drawing up the Questions	90
1. Methodological rules for formulating questions	90
2. Questions for the first level (trend analysis)	91
3. Questions for the second level (analysis of public action)	91
4. Questions for the third level (analysis by area of life)	92
a. Analysis of situations	92
b. Analysis of the basic components of life	94
c. Analysis of the action	94
5. Questions for the fourth level (analysis by vulnerable groups)	95
6. Summary of the logical framework and its application in the monitoring of action plans	96
Chapter 3 – Development and choice of indicators	98
1. Benchmarks for drawing up indicators	98
a. Definition of the indicators and response scales	99
b. Analysing and improving significance by cross-referencing with other indicators,	100
comparing data and/or using derived indicators	100
c. Identifying sources and data	101
d. Improvement in data reliability: statistical processing (averages, deviations	102
and disaggregations) 2. Method selected for the development of indicators	102
3. Description of the indicators	102
5. Description of the indicators	103
Part IV. Measuring social cohesion – Tables and databases	105
Introduction	107
1. Structure of the tables and choice of indicators	107
2. Structure of the indicators database	108
3. Guidelines for using the data sheets	109
4. Examples of practical application as a reference	109
5. The ultimate aim: collective learning and accumulation of knowledge	109

Сн	IAPTER 1 – First level: assessment of the general trends of social cohesion	110
С н	Ability of society to ensure equity in the enjoyment of rights and in access to fundamental	112
2.	rights Ability of society to ensure dignity and recognition of diversity	112 115
	Ability of society to ensure autonomy and personal development	117
	Ability of society to ensure participation and involvement	120
Τ.	Tibility of society to ensure participation and involvement	140
Сн	IAPTER 3 – THIRD LEVEL: ASSESSMENT OF SOCIAL COHESION BY AREA OF LIFE	123
1.	Employment	123
2.	Income/purchasing power	128
3.	Housing	132
4.	Health and social cover	136
5.	Nutrition	142
6.	Education	147
7.	Information/communication	153
8.	Culture	159
Сн	IAPTER 4 – FOURTH LEVEL: ASSESSMENT OF SOCIAL COHESION BY VULNERABLE	
	GROUP	163
1.	Persons belonging to minorities	163
2.	Migrants	169
3.	Children	173
4.	Elderly people	181
5.	People with disabilities	186
6.	Women	192
Pa	rt V. From knowledge to action – Practical application of the guide	
	and prospects	195
Int	troduction	197
Сн	IAPTER 1 – PRESENTATION OF THE TRIALS CARRIED OUT	199
1.	The trials carried out in the field	199
2.	The trials in the operational departments and intergovernmental committees	200
Сн	IAPTER 2 – INITIAL LESSONS LEARNED FROM THE TRIALS	202
	Lessons relating to the conceptual framework	202
	a. Positive aspects	202
	b. Limits	202
2.	Lessons relating to the method adopted	203
	Lessons relating to the choice and development of indicators	203
	Lessons relating to the building up of shared knowledge and a concerted action plan	204

Chapter 3 – Questions remaining to be addressed and link	KING KNOWLEDGE
TO ACTION	205
1. Completing the full cycle linking knowledge and action	205
a. The point of view of each actor	206
b. The point of view of all the players in a given area	207
2. Ensuring the participation of the players concerned	208
3. Linking the different geographical levels	209
4. Conclusion	209
General conclusion – Review and follow-up	211
1. Refining the guide through practical application	213
2. Supplementary methodological research	214
a. Three levels for assessing social cohesion	214
b. Working on the link between knowledge and action	214
c. Working on the methods of social cohesion	214
Glossary	215
Bibliography	229

PREFACE

I am often asked how the Council of Europe can measure social cohesion and its underlying values in concrete terms. What guidance can be given to those involved in social policy, either in the public or private sector, which would help them to define social objectives better and would provide a means to monitor progress effectively, highlight weaknesses and then provide for improvements?

This new guide brings our concept of social cohesion to life, and provides us with something which is very visual: social cohesion indicators. Based on the definition given in the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion that "social cohesion is the capacity of a society to ensure the welfare of all its members, minimising disparities", the guide applies the core values of our Organisation to make a reality of social cohesion: namely access to rights for all, respect for dignity of others, the right for all individuals to have the opportunity for personal development, and participation in the democratic process.

The guide is based on the principle that everyone can play a role in society. It therefore offers a methodological framework to apportion responsibilities to the different sectors of a state. It takes into consideration the policies dealing with employment, education and health as well as the situation of certain vulnerable groups, such as immigrants and people with disabilities.

Consultation and co-operation between all the players is essential for all democratic societies. Likewise, they should all be involved in the development and choice of social indicators, which has hitherto often been left to specialists. How such indicators are devised and implemented can affect their meaning and impact. The Council of Europe has therefore put the democratic debate at the centre of this process and opened up the possibility of adapting indicators to the needs of users in different parts of Europe, at local, regional and national levels. A structured series of questions helps to ascertain the contribution of each policy to our values.

The indicators still need to be harmonised for the purposes of comparison. The advantage of this new approach is that it allows for convergences and syntheses to be made yet the indicators can still be adapted to specific features in different contexts.

The guide also emphasises the importance of values in making political choices. It takes a fresh approach to the recommendations and resolutions which the Council of Europe has produced over the last fifteen years, and links them to the development of indicators.

Finally, it provides a common reference framework for all the policies implemented by the Council of Europe and integrates different fields of work. Under the co-ordination of the Social Cohesion Development Division, various departments have contributed their knowledge

to the guide. Moreover, case studies carried out in different countries with intergovernmental committees have helped to confirm the value of the method suggested in this guide.

I hope this work will be an inspiration to all those involved in building what some now call the "welfare society", that is to say, an expression of our shared responsibility for the welfare of everyone.

Terry Davis
Secretary General of the Council of Europe

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This publication matches the methodological requirements of the Council of Europe's Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion, and has been prepared and co-ordinated by the Social Cohesion Development Division of the Directorate General of Social Cohesion.

Various Council of Europe departments and many national experts and officials have also provided assistance and support.

The Methodological guide was devised by Samuel Thirion. Basing themselves on the schema used to systematise the various aspects of well-being, the following members of the Council of Europe Secretariat helped to clarify the issues and identify specific indicators:

- in the Directorate General of Social Cohesion: Irena Kowalczyk (children and elderly persons), Piotr Mierzewski (Health Division), Thorsten Afflerbach, Muriel Grimmeissen, Peter Baum and Laurent Lintermans (Partial Agreement in the Social and Public Health Field), Thomas Venckevicius (access to social rights housing), Maria Ochoa-Llido and Miranda Vuolasranta (Migration and Roma Department), Federico Oliveri, Sebastian Sperber and Luca Marangoni (social cohesion development);
- in the Directorate General of Education, Culture and Heritage, Youth and Sport: Gabriele Mazza, Olof Olafsdottir, Sjur Bergan, Josef Huber and Mary-Ann Hennessey (school, out-of-school and higher education; and education for citizenship and human rights education); and Katrin Merkle (cultural policies);
- in the Directorate General of Human Rights: Christophe Poirel (media); Marta Requena (equal opportunities) and Artemiza-Tatiana Chisca (protection of minorities).

The country tests were carried out with the help of: Carine Jansen, Christine Ruiters, Laurence Dussart and Rebecca Cardelli (Ministry of the Walloon Region); Philippe Roesch (Préfecture of the Alsace Region); Daniel Wahl, Jean-Paul Strauss and Henri Morel-Chevillet (INSEE Alsace); Daphné Burckard, Armande Wild, Martine Beyer and Véronique Koehren (City of Strasbourg); Marc Schalck and Hervé Guery (Agence Compas-tis, Strasbourg); Alfredo Bruto da Costa, Adelino Costa Rodriguez, Renata Mesquita and Maria José Carrilho (Economic and Social Board of the National Statistics Institute, Portugal). In the Czech Republic, Dagmar Tomkova and Dagmar Ratajova (Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs) arranged meetings with various organisations and public bodies; and in Bulgaria, the working meetings were co-ordinated by Assia Tcholashka (Ministry of Labour and Social Policy).

The guide was submitted to Pierre Salama and Blandine Destremau (Université Paris XIII) for comment. Other experts contributed to specific aspects or took part in working meetings, in particular: Peter Kenway (New Policy Institute, London), Heinz-Herbert Noll (Zuma,

Department of Social Indicators, Mannheim) and Camelia Gheorge (Promesso Consulting SRL, Romania).

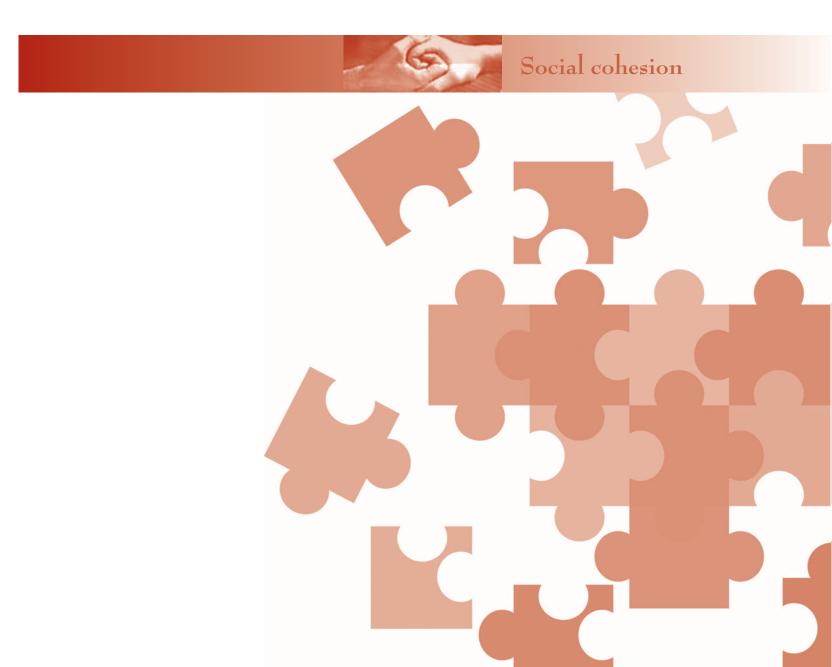
The indicators were defined by Philippe Nanopoulos (IECS lecturer and researcher – Université Robert Schuman, Strasbourg). The CD-Rom is the work of Christophe Dietrich; Françoise Zahn and Irène Malki-Botte (Social Cohesion Development Division, DG III) carried out the initial proof-reading and editing of the texts and the CD-Rom. Edith Wilsdorf was responsible for the graphic design and, with Sabine Emery, supervised technical aspects of the publication (Council of Europe Documents and Publications Production Department).

Our warmest thanks to everyone, in particular Gabriella Battaini-Dragoni, former Director General of Social Cohesion, now Director General of Education, Culture and Heritage, Youth and Sport, who has given the project her constant and enthusiastic backing.

Gilda Farrell

Head of the Social Cohesion Development Division Council of Europe General introduction

The reasons for a methodological guide produced by the Council of Europe



1. Social cohesion in the context of human rights and the exercise of democracy

This Methodological guide reflects the values promoted by the Council of Europe ever since its inception, namely the rule of law, human rights and the exercise of democracy. The development of the Council of Europe since the signing of the European Convention on Human Rights on 4 November 1950, the establishment of the European Court of Human Rights in 1959 and the adoption of the European Social Charter in 1961 and of other instruments led it to embrace, in 1997 during the 2nd Summit of Heads of State and Government of the Council of Europe, the concept of social cohesion as "one of the foremost needs of the wider Europe and (...) an essential complement to the promotion of human rights and dignity".

With its focus on social cohesion, the Council of Europe is responding to changes in society that exacerbate the risk of inequality and instability. Social cohesion, as defined in the Council of Europe's Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion,³ is an integral part of human rights. Accordingly, individuals, as a vehicle of rights in modern society, are viewed as key players in a social process to enhance the substance of these rights through collective participation, consideration of the distribution of social benefits and recognition of the need for diversity. Social cohesion thus takes account of how the various social players interact and the degree to which they succeed in ensuring the well-being of everyone.

2. Social cohesion in changing modern societies

Social cohesion is essential for a modern society centred on the rights of individuals and having to deal with rapid and radical changes that are upsetting the mechanisms that have traditionally ensured the maintenance of social bonds in Europe. It is acquiring greater importance as a complex factor in the search for equilibrium,⁴ which responds to people's needs for both personal development and a sense of belonging and links together individual freedom and social justice, economic efficiency and the fair sharing of resources, and pluralism and common rules for resolving all conflicts by peaceful means.

Every society has a structural need for social cohesion. In the course of their history, modern European societies have sought to meet such a need in different, and often "negative", ways, for example by glorifying the fact that their citizens belong to a strong nation or by engendering "us" and "them" confrontations, especially by means of inciting mistrust of foreigners or immigrants. Following the experience of two world wars, they have tried to achieve cohesion through human rights, of which the constituent elements are freedom, equality and solidarity.

^{1.} Other institutional and legal instruments have over time been introduced to ensure the full implementation of human rights. The most noteworthy are the European Convention for the Prevention of Torture and Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment (signed in November 1987), the European Commission for Democracy through Law (the "Venice Commission"), set up on 10 May 1990, and the Framework Convention for the Protection of National Minorities (signed on 1 February 1995), along with the many recommendations drawn up by the Council of Europe in the course of its existence. The CD-Rom provides information about the main Council of Europe recommendations drawn up over the last few years on the major issues relating to human rights and social cohesion.

^{2.} Final Declaration of the 2nd Summit of Heads of State and Government of the Council of Europe, Strasbourg, 1997.

^{3.} The Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion was approved by the Council of Europe Committee of Ministers on 31 March 2004.

^{4.} See in Alaluf, 1999: "Through the concept of social cohesion, the idea of 'equilibrium' and of 'norms' assume major importance. Equilibrium is the guarantee of the social cohesion produced by shared values. They are the norms that society gives itself. As a consequence, each individual is assessed in accordance with social norms, in the light of habits and customs which are those of a given group.

Methodological guide

Freedom, in the form of personal autonomy, is exercised by everyone within the limits defined by the autonomy of other people. Although it is based on the individual, freedom is in practice a relational concept: I cannot be free if others are not. This idea of freedom implies equality in the provision of equal access to material goods, and social and cultural amenities. Solidarity stabilises the coexistence of individuals and is a manifestation of their need to co-operate through collective commitment, whereby each and every person exerts their influence on collective decision making.⁵

Beyond the individual dimension, European societies consider that rights also have a collective dimension. Cohesion in this sense has helped to create a sense of belonging, trust and security and has supported aspirations to improve living conditions, a crucial factor for economic development, trade and economic transactions in the market context. This aspect of the sense of belonging, which is manifested by the possibility of being a free element of a group of equal subjects, has, on the one hand, helped to create wealth and, on the other, facilitated access to the fairest possible distribution of its fruits. As a political objective, built around the idea of the well-being of each and every person, social cohesion becomes an international challenge in the context of a globalised economy.

The challenge is to find out if the forces leading to globalisation contribute or not to consolidating social cohesion within nations. It is too early to tell.

Firstly, because globalisation is still perceived as a factor of insecurity in that, through its excessive support of neo-liberal values, it destabilises the reference points and institutions which guarantee social cohesion. It also accentuates poverty and social divisions.

Next, because the capacity of states to come to grips with societal questions of global scope is open to question as their role is limited to their own territories. With the "de-territorialisation" of capital, any internal decision is subject to external interests and influences. This calls into question the legitimacy of the state, which used to stem from the fact that decision makers and the people affected by their decisions living in a given territory (national, regional or local) formed a united whole. In addition to this, the massive migration movements of poor people create pressures at Europe's borders. In this context, social cohesion is a concept that may "balance" the "opening up" of the economy by seeking a certain amount of political "control".⁶ It can contribute to the formulation of new relationships of responsibility between citizens themselves and between citizens and public bodies.⁷

The search for social cohesion thus reflects the concerns of the Council of Europe: through its commitment to upholding the rule of law, human rights and democracy, the Council of Europe has always contributed to creating common standards in this area, which are shared by the governments and citizens of Europe. Today, more than ever, in the face of globalisation, it is vital to recognise affiliation with a geographical unit that shares such a concept of social cohesion. The development of social cohesion, the principles of which are shared by the Council of Europe member states, is thus becoming a priority political objective.

^{5.} Colombo (not dated).

^{6.} Habermas, 2001

^{7.} See in this connection the idea of the new social pact proposed in Habermas, 2001.

3. Contents of the Methodological guide

a. Objectives

Accordingly, the Social Cohesion Development Division of the Council of Europe wanted, with the support of the member states' governments, to design and produce a guide for the analysis of social cohesion in line with the Council of Europe's Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion, approved by the Committee of Ministers in 2004.8

This guide has three objectives:

- to serve as a reference framework that can become a common instrument for co-ordinating and steering the political choices of the various private and public players and social bodies at different territorial levels:
- to help devise ways of accumulating knowledge that can be adapted to different contexts and facilitate the implementation, monitoring and assessment of social cohesion action plans;
- to facilitate the social cohesion learning process.

The guide incorporates numerous questions that can help its users search for information and select the most appropriate indicators for responding to the specific needs of the players and bodies concerned. These questions have been subject to partial testing by government departments: the results are set out in Part V of the guide.

b. Method of analysis

"Measuring" social cohesion is in itself an extremely complex exercise. Social cohesion is first and fore-most a "qualitative" concept and reflects the consistency and quality of the social and institutional bonds necessary to ensure the well-being of everyone. In order to tackle such a complex task, the guide distinguishes between two different analysis stages:

- firstly, the establishment of a benchmark definition in which the idea of social cohesion selected corresponds to the requirements of a general political goal (in our case, the democratic stability of modern societies);
- secondly, the descriptive stage, during which there is discussion of the various components and areas of society that contribute or do not contribute to social cohesion and on which political action must be based.

A benchmark definition takes account of the way in which the various social players interact and whether or not they succeed in ensuring everyone's well-being in the context of the rule of law. Such a definition, which places more emphasis on the spirit of the institutions, intervention policies and collective and individual choices, differs from a descriptive definition of social cohesion.

The benchmark definition thus reflects the understanding that we (governments, decision makers, players, etc.) have of society as a whole and of how to guide it in the light of democratic achievements in terms of the application of human rights. The descriptive stage reflects the level of knowledge we have of each of the

Methodological guide

component elements of society on which it is necessary to act. While the benchmark definition refers to the ideal situation and sets out the objective to be achieved, the descriptions of the areas and components correspond to the level of knowledge each society attains through the political choices made in the search for social cohesion.

c. Structure

The guide traces a logical progression from concepts to tools and practices (See Figure 1).

Part I of the guide is devoted to a conceptual approach. The first task is to clarify the meaning of social cohesion in line with the definition given in the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion which serves as a general benchmark in the guide. Secondly, the guide will seek to highlight the political choices made when one approach is preferred to another as a means of promoting social cohesion. On the basis of a general framework for the processes and living spaces that ensure the cohesion of a modern society, it will be possible to comprehend the strategic approaches to social cohesion, starting with the simplest (interpreting cohesion on the basis of a single significant area) and proceeding to the most complex (promoting cohesion on the basis of different activities of general interest, their interrelations and their impact in and on society as a whole).

Part II looks at the issues of knowledge of social cohesion, making a distinction between social cohesion as an objective (ideal), a process (building up social cohesion) and as an acquisition (what has been achieved at a given time).

Part III focuses on devising the means to acquire knowledge of social cohesion, especially the questions and indicators and the corresponding methodological aspects.

Part IV deals with measuring social cohesion, putting forward a series of questions and indicators drawn up in accordance with the method set out in the preceding part.

Lastly, Part V presents the results of the main applications and trials carried out in 2003 and 2004 and how they tie in with devising a framework of action.

d. Results expected

The Council of Europe's main purpose in producing this guide is to contribute to the establishment of a common reference framework for member states and the development of a society based on shared responsibility in order to ensure the welfare of everyone. Accordingly, the guide seeks to foster knowledge of social cohesion on the basis of the choices made by the various players or institutions in the exercise of their social function. Without claiming to be exhaustive or definitive, the guide puts forward a reference framework for devising a strategy for a cohesive society and therefore for defining the areas where action is required and existing knowledge needs to be further developed.

With due regard for the diversity of approaches to social cohesion, the various players/authorities/organisations will each find certain questions and indicators among the ones proposed that, in addition to those already at their disposal, may help them to improve their understanding of their role in a general context and assess the contribution of the action they take.

The Social Cohesion Development Division thus regards this guide as a means of sharing experience and fostering discussion on the concepts and practices between the players involved in social cohesion. Also, that its application should contribute to a strengthening of political support for social cohesion and of everyone's responsibilities in addressing the challenges a modern, cohesive society poses. It should also serve to check that the needs of the most vulnerable groups in society are correctly taken into account.

Conceptual approach to social cohesion Definitions and strategic approaches Measuring From Understanding Devising social understanding social cohesion instruments cohesion to action Part III Part II Part IV Part V 1. Understanding social 1. General approach 1. Level 1: assessing Applications of the cohesion as an objective general trends guide 2. Preparing questions 2. Level 2: assessing 2. Understanding social 3. Preparing and social cohesion globally cohesion as a process selecting indicators 3. Understanding social 3. Level 3: assessing cohesion as an acquisition social cohesion by area of life 4. Level 4: assessing social cohesion by vulnerable group 1. Database of indicators 2. Database of standard-

CD-Rom

setting instruments,

recommendations of the Council of Europe

resolutions and

Figure 1: General structure of the Methodological guide



Part I

Conceptual approach to social cohesion Definition and strategic approaches







CHAPTER 1 — CONCEPTUAL APPROACHES TO SOCIAL COHESION

There are many different conceptual approaches to social cohesion. They vary according to period, culture and the prevailing political ideas and differ from one another mainly in terms of the role of the players involved, the areas of life or groups concerned and, finally, the methods they employ to foster this cohesion.

The search for a clear and coherent concept of social cohesion reflects a need specific to a modernised society in which the standards co-ordinating individual and collective action are the subject of complex legitimisation procedures. The changes that continually occur in such an open and plural society must, in turn, be the subject of in-depth analysis to ensure they do not lead to "cohesion crises" or, indeed, forms of cohesion that are weaker because they are based on exclusion rather than the consensual inclusion of individuals and groups. The concept of social cohesion aimed at should respond to all these requirements at the same time.

Social cohesion thus proves to be a primarily political concept, and one that is fundamental for putting into perspective the "strategy" that underpins any modern society that considers itself legitimate and sustainable.

In order to help explain the issue, this chapter will take three groups of common definitions and systematically compare and contrast them with the idea of social cohesion based on the principles of the Council of Europe (the rule of law and its legitimisation through the full range of human rights and democracy as a collective and participatory exercise) and on the strategy for a "modern and sustainable society" that emerges as a result. While the usual methods often take account only of one or other aspect of a cohesive society, the benchmark definition proposed by the Council of Europe draws on and incorporates them in a dynamic and integrated approach that makes it possible to encompass complex situations.

1. Proposal for a benchmark definition based on the principles of the Council of Europe

The guide proposes defining the social cohesion of a modern society as society's ability to secure the long-term well-being of all its members, including equitable access to available resources, respect for human dignity with due regard for diversity, personal and collective autonomy and responsible participation.

This definition, echoing the one given in the new version of the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion, presupposes social commitment to reduce disparities to a minimum and avoid polarisation. It is based on the four constituent dimensions of human well-being that are essential for the functioning of societies that recognise human rights and democracy as underpinning the way they are organised: fair and equal access, individual (and collective) dignity, the autonomy of the individual and participation in community life. These principles determine the "quality" of the bonds between individuals and between them and the community to which they belong.

In this context, social cohesion is not a "nostalgic" concept hankering after a "lost social harmony", but a highly topical one that encompasses key aspects of a political strategy for a modern society based on the

recognition of rights: sustainability and freedom with fairness, co-existence with diversity, vigilant concern for human dignity, autonomy and the freedom of decision now and in the future both as an individual and as a community.

2. Other definitions of social cohesion: analysis of contributions and their limitations

a. The etymological sense of cohesion

In its original etymological sense, cohesion is defined as the characteristic of a group all of whose parts are closely united. Just as in biology where a living organism's cohesion results from the links between its elementary parts (the molecules), social cohesion results from links between individuals and bodies. Cohesion is the opposite of disintegration or division. The keywords here are links and unity.

There is a risk that this approach, taken literally, could hide the fact that several types of link, unity and cohesion are possible between the constituent parts of a social system and that, far from being something that exists naturally, the cohesion of a society depends on the elements that come into play and the specific types of process that establish themselves between those elements and with society as a whole.

b. The origins of the concept of social cohesion: the views of Emile Durkheim

Emile Durkheim was aware of this complexity in his research on the factors that hold together a complex society. After identifying in "shared loyalties and solidarity" the key factors of social cohesion, the sociologist also distinguished mechanical solidarity, which is based on the traditional uniformity of collective values and beliefs, from organic solidarity, which is the result of modern relationships between individuals who are able to work together while developing an autonomous and even critical personality with respect to tradition.

In the light of this preliminary consideration, one can readily identify these partial aspects as contributions to the definition of social cohesion, based on community bonds, the sharing of values, a sense of belonging and the ability to work together.

c. Definitions based on community bonds

The approach based on community bonds more often than not results in a definition along the following lines: social cohesion is "the promotion of stable, co-operative and sustainable communities". 10

This type of definition overlooks the specific quality of the bonds of solidarity that will become established in a cohesive society in the modern sense of the term. Nor is any indication given of what characterises the stability, co-operation and sustainability of a modern society in the sense of a society of individuals.¹¹

^{10.} Matarasso and Chell, 1998.

^{11.} Elias, 1991.

d. Definitions based on shared values and a sense of belonging

The approach based on shared values and a sense of belonging results in definitions along the following lines:

- "Social cohesion is the ongoing process of developing a community of shared values, shared challenges and equal opportunities based on a sense of hope, trust and reciprocity" (Social Cohesion Network, quoted by Stanley, 2001);¹²
- "Social cohesion involves building shared values and communities of interpretation, reducing disparities in wealth and income, and generally enabling people to have a sense that they are engaged in a common enterprise, facing shared challenges, and that they are members of the same community" (Rossel quoted in Omariba, 2002,13 and Judith Maxwell, quoted by Stanley, 2001);14
- "(...) a society which offers opportunities to all its members within a framework of accepted values and institutions";15
- "Social cohesion focuses on whole communities, on participation and governance, as well as on the needs of those who are excluded".

These concepts are to be found in the official definitions adopted by governments. For example, the French Government's National Planning Commission (1997) considers that social cohesion "is a set of social processes that help instil in individuals the sense of belonging to the same community and the feeling that they are recognised as members of that community" (quoted by Jenson, 1998).¹⁷

The advocates of this type of definition seem to overlook what J. Rawls called "the fact of pluralism", namely the fact that modern societies are composed of individuals who are autonomous in their choices of lifestyle. In proceeding on the basis that cohesion involves belonging to a "community of values", there is, however, a risk of focusing attention on the alleged unity to the detriment of the agreement process, which is the only way to ensure the peaceful coexistence and interaction of different world views in accordance with rules that are legitimate because they are acceptable to all concerned. No indication is given of factors such as the exercise of rights and participation that make such behaviour and the consensus on fundamental values possible.

e. Definitions based on the ability to work together

The approach based on the ability of the members of society to work together produces a different type of definition of cohesion:

- "Social cohesion is a state of affairs in which a group of people (delineated by a geographical region, like a country) demonstrate an aptitude for collaboration that produces a climate for change";18
- "Social cohesion is the extent to which people respond collectively to achieve their valued outcomes and to deal with the economic, social, political or environmental stresses (positive or negative) that affect them". 19

^{12.} Stanley, 2001.

^{13.} Omariba, 2002.

^{14.} Stanley, 2001.

^{15.} Dahrendorf, 1996, pp. 229-249.

^{16.} Miller, 1998.

^{17.} Jenson, 1998, p. 5.

^{18.} Ritzen, Easterly and Woolcock, 2000.

^{19.} Reimer, Wilkinson and Woodrow, 2002.

Some public bodies have adopted similar definitions.

For example, the Canadian Senate considers that "Social cohesion is defined as the capacity of citizens living under different social or economic circumstances to live together in harmony, with a sense of mutual commitment".²⁰

Compared with the aforementioned approaches, this takes account from the outset of the plurality of human beings and its implications for collective responsibility as a structural element of any cohesive society. However, it considers the ability to work together without apparently giving any thought to the ultimate goal of this joint action, which may, in itself, entail cohesion or exclusion.

3. Justification for a benchmark definition proposed by the Council of Europe

The definitions that have just been analysed come closer to a "mechanical" conception of social cohesion. They tend to leave aside the key question of the plurality of conditions, interests and identities as well as any process enabling autonomous and different individuals to work together. "Institutionalising" this type of definition may in theory lead to social cohesion being regarded as "the absence of differences" and, indeed, to a disregard both for conflicts and for ways of settling them as part of the consensus-forging process. These definitions are, moreover, based on bonds that appear "natural", while in our societies social cohesion – a concept that covers a complex set of social relations – involves processes of "exposure" to a variety of different, and occasionally contradictory, interests, views and insights.

In short, in societies characterised by a plurality of interests and identities, cohesion mainly results from the ability to develop non-violent consensual processes to resolve any conflict, with regard either to distribution (the allocation of resources and the means of using them autonomously) or to the question of identity (the recognition of dignity in the various lifestyle choices and traditions and in the context of equitable access to rights).

Social cohesion is thus not a "scientific" or technical concept. Rather, it results from "interpretative" exercises that the institutional players and autonomous individuals carry out as they shoulder their collective responsibilities in order to resolve conflicts. Rather than a concept, social cohesion should therefore take the form of a reference framework that institutions and active citizens adopt and renew to provide themselves in turn with shared and relevant political objectives that prevent social conflict and ensure the democratic stability of society as a whole. More than the sharing of identical values, social cohesion thus focuses on the "sharing of the political objective of achieving equity" – where equity must also be understood as the "equity of capabilities" necessary to develop as an individual in the context of existing social relationships.

In modern democratic societies, the political objective shared by all is that of the creation of an institutional and political environment appropriate to the development of an autonomous life for everyone. Individual autonomy is reflected in social cohesion when the fair and non-discriminatory sharing of resources, goods and services as well as the recognition of the dignity and skills of each individual are guaranteed by society, which gains legitimacy as a result.

The conditions needed for such a guarantee have been created in the west by states governed by the rule of law: citizen participation and the democratic approach to the resolution of conflicts have been the mechanisms whereby the law has progressed from being legally binding to being legitimate, and formal rights have been given more and more substance and been differentiated according to the groups concerned (women, children, migrants, minorities, etc.). On the other hand, in the former communist countries, where equality was not subject to a societal consensus but, rather, an imposed system that refused to acknowledge any individual effort, social cohesion risked being rejected when there was a change of regime, only re-entering the citizens' lives in the form of "nostalgia for the past". This nostalgia was fuelled in turn by the major sacrifices generally demanded by the "transition".

Social cohesion is therefore not a "natural" condition in modern societies but results from "interrelations" between free individuals and private and public institutions within a framework of standards and laws recognised as legitimate by the community. The standard definition proposed in this guide takes account of precisely this framework, which is highly appropriate in this "age of rights." There is a fundamental societal consensus on this standard definition in the democratic countries that have institutionalised human rights. By contrast, the consensus must be further developed when it comes to putting the concept into practice and evaluating the results. The consensus sometimes depends too much on the political climate, the availability of resources and the criteria adopted for their allocation to the various priorities chosen.

Thus, for example, a country or group of countries (such as the European Union) can choose to define social cohesion by reference to respect for one of the fundamental rights, such as access to employment. This political choice becomes legitimate to the extent that it corresponds to a widely felt need and meets with a response in the community. With respect to the standard definition proposed in this guide, such a choice may be regarded as a contribution to social cohesion in so far as, in the objective of attaining full employment, the criteria of equity, dignity, participation and personal autonomy are all taken into account.

In other cases, a municipality may, for example, decide that social cohesion is first and foremost reflected in the satisfactory provision of services for the elderly or young children. Moreover, by including these "partial" responses in the frame of reference, the same municipality could determine that, in addition to launching policies aimed at the sections of the population that are most vulnerable in terms of their age, it is indispensable to take account of any social divide in order to ensure social cohesion.

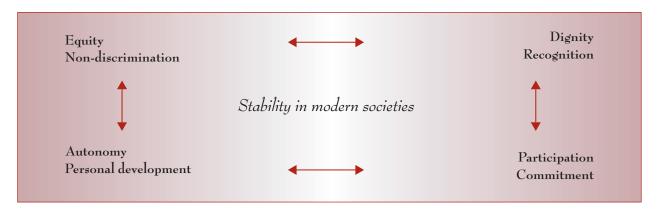
4. Conclusions

The benchmark definition put forward by the Council of Europe thus becomes a kind of "gauge" for all political measures, used to assess their contribution to social cohesion – irrespective of the institution using the definition and the specific area of intervention. The four elements represent the inseparable dimensions of "citizen well-being" and the conditions for the peaceful resolution of societal conflicts.

The main question we have attempted to answer is: what type of social cohesion does a modern society need?

The reply focuses on the development of "organic cohesion", which must be fostered through the participation of everyone in attributing "substance" to the rights of each person. Such a construct can only be

Figure 2: The four elements of "citizen well-being"



based on the substantive capital of collective learning accumulated and the methodological and political work done by our societies in the course of their modern history. For example, the analysis carried out at the Council of Europe on the application of human rights, with the many recommendations subsequently made²² – an analysis naturally involving other conclusions drawn on the basis of different reference frameworks and civic practices – is of inestimable value for proposing the parameters for understanding and measuring social cohesion in the various contexts

Part II of the guide, "Understanding social cohesion – Frames of reference, fields of analysis, levels of assessment and monitoring", will focus in particular on the sources of knowledge that social cohesion needs in order to be actively promoted.

^{22.} The outcome of the joint deliberations at the Council of Europe has been used to draw up proposals for indicators in various areas of social cohesion. See the CD-Rom.



CHAPTER 2 – STRATEGIC APPROACHES TO SOCIAL COHESION

There is no immediate guarantee that modern societies are *ipso facto* able to ensure the welfare of all their members in terms of equity, dignity, autonomy and participation by all, nor that they have the necessary resources to satisfy such a demand automatically. Experience of past and present distribution conflicts, with the inequalities, marginalisation and collective insecurity that accompany them, tends to show, in contrast, that social cohesion must be actively fostered by those concerned, since the absence of such efforts will lead sooner or later to the destabilisation of society.

With regard to society as a whole, these active efforts call for an ongoing examination of the values to be upheld and the processes that enable a modern society to exist, to reproduce itself and to deal with the changing risks resulting from a modernisation process that is never complete.

This examination, which must involve all of society's stakeholders, in particular public institutions, the markets, the private/family sphere and all organisations of civil society, is necessary to make the above conceptual reference framework operational. It should make it possible to turn this into a practical political tool with respect to the many different factors, players, levels and areas that contribute in practice to social cohesion.

To this end, it will be possible to assess the differences in scale and depth between several approaches (combating exclusion, the promotion of social and territorial integration, creation of social capital, access to rights, consideration of social interaction and its development, etc.), highlighting the underlying political choices.

The Strategy for Social Cohesion adopted by the Council of Europe will be presented as an approach integrating the many different components of social cohesion, by emphasising their interaction and the responsibilities of the subjects concerned in the reference framework adopted. The benefits of this strategy when it comes to understanding the present and future aspects of social cohesion in Europe will also be set out.

1. Spheres of modern life and development of social cohesion²³

In modern societies, social relations, knowledge and standards are not based solely on lifestyles and knowledge that gain their legitimacy from tradition; in addition, they acquire respect through complex legitimisation processes that, in principle, must be open to criticism and allow for the reasonable consideration of the interests of everyone concerned. The conflicts associated with this pluralism and the search for stability and security have led modern societies to organise the actions of their members into different spheres of life, each governed by regulations that are rational in the light of the aims pursued. A distinction can be made between:²⁴

^{23.} For this reconstruction of modern societies, see Habermas, 1981; for the concept of law as a factor making for a balance between the various spheres of life and, therefore, a creator of civic solidarity among the members of democratic societies via access to rights, see Habermas, 1996.

^{24.} The importance of taking into account these spheres of social cohesion was already recognised in 1998 by the Council of Europe in its Project on Human Dignity and Social Exclusion directed by Katherine Duffy. In the final report of the project, social exclusion is defined in relation to a social model based on three dimensions of integration: the state, the markets (particularly the labour market) and civil society (especially family and personal networks and non-governmental organisations (NGOs)). The report none the less concentrates results on the evolution of the state. See Duffy, 1998.

- the private areas of life, as places of individualisation/socialisation where behaviour patterns become accepted by virtue of an agreement among those concerned in their family or community environment;
- areas of citizen expression, where each individual can express himself or herself and act as a fullyfledged member of society as a whole;
- the markets, which are responsible for regulating economic and monetary interaction through the price system;
- the public authorities, which are tasked with ensuring legal stability and social order through the system of positive law.

Social cohesion results from balanced communication between these spheres and is the outcome of a consensus between the various forms of regulatory provisions.

The development of social cohesion is thus always linked to politico-economic processes and coincides with the ongoing democratisation of the public authorities and the economy, reflected in the continuous influence exerted by the private and citizen spheres on the government and the markets through respect for human rights. The divisions that can open up in trying to preserve such a fragile balance must therefore be prevented and rectified in accordance with an ethic of shared responsibility and reasonable restrictions on sectoral interests: a genuine public ethic that will continue to be necessary as the modernisation of society progresses.

As a framework for the sound health of society, both as a whole and in its various parts, it thus constitutes a valid yardstick for comparing the different approaches set up for the active promotion of social cohesion.

2. Levels of analysis: comparison of social cohesion approaches and strategies

It is not surprising that, with respect to social cohesion and its development, the shared meaning only partially corresponds to the framework for interaction that has just been outlined. It is difficult, especially where structural changes are involved, to ignore a given context in order to imagine alternative ways of shaping society as a whole, including the relations between the different areas of life. What is perhaps more striking is that social cohesion development policies do not necessarily correspond to this framework either. These policies, which sometimes themselves derive from conflicts between public authorities, markets and society, are always the result of a choice: diverse interests and the resulting political opportunities, and the knowledge and financial resources available at a given moment, are all factors that mean that the players assume responsibility for certain aspects only.

As in the case of the health of an individual, where the level of diagnosis and treatment may vary according to the different intentions and the resources utilised, the development of social cohesion may use approaches and strategies, both sectoral and systematic, that are based mainly on the treatment of symptoms (see Section 2.1) or on the sound health of society and all the conditions that determine this (see Section 2.2). These differences, which also emerge when it comes to risk assessment, the adoption of priorities and concern for durability, are very instructive and an analysis of them may gradually lead to the prospect of a social cohesion strategy that is more suited to dealing with the complexity of modern society and its evolving challenges.

2.1. The negative approach

This approach focuses on the negative features judged responsible for inadequate social cohesion rather than on all the processes that establish and reproduce bonds in our societies. These features thus become symptoms or "alert" or "alarm" indicators of the state of health of society. In turn, the picture of society's state of health corresponds to its collective awareness of its normal state or of the standards of living generally considered acceptable and desirable.

On this basis, the approach is liable to result in limited conceptions that focus only on one aspect or a group of aspects, often the most visible ones (social exclusion/inclusion approach). In particular, the absence of any in-depth questioning of the structural and evolving processes that produce these "pathologies" limits the collective search for other forms of society and, in general, restricts the development of cohesion based on the positive resources that a society possesses.

Given that the societies of western countries are based on employment – indeed full employment – as the primary constituent of social cohesion, it is not surprising that the "alert" indicators they have developed mainly relate to unemployment and poverty, to the number of people excluded from employment, to the imbalances between regions or to any other factors that make a society dysfunctional in terms of employment, the consummate factor of integration. Under an entirely analogous approach, an attempt to preserve the democratic law-based state of our societies results in "alarm" indicators that record reductions in freedoms and rights, increases in violence, conflicts, intolerance and racism, etc., where a deterioration in community life as such is taken into account.

In general, the member states of the European Union fit into such a framework. Following the Lisbon European Council meeting (March 2000), the Social Protection Committee was set up, tasked with developing "common indicators". As they are primarily indicators of poverty and social exclusion, they can be described as "alert" signals.²⁵ Various areas of application have been considered: first the European Union as such (with ten primary indicators²⁶ and eight secondary ones proposed)²⁷ and then other territorial levels in the pursuit of a commitment shared by all the countries, both individually and collectively, with the aim of enabling everyone to deal with the aspects specific to them according to their resources and abilities.

The "alarm" indicators aimed at identifying the symptoms of social degeneration may also serve as a common frame of reference for a more heterogeneous group of countries. Several indicators proposed by the $OECD^{28}$ to provide a comparative overview of developed societies are of this type.

^{25.} European Union Social Protection Committee, "Report on indicators in the fields of poverty and social exclusion", October 2001.

^{26.} These are: 1. Low income rate after transfers with low-income threshold set at 60% of median income (with breakdowns by gender, age, most frequent activity status, household type and tenure status; as illustrative examples, the values for typical households); 2. Distribution of income (income quintile ratio); 3. Persistence of low income; 4. Median low-income gap; 5. Regional cohesion; 6. Long-term unemployment rate; 7. People living in jobless households; 8. Early school-leavers not in further education or training; 9. Life expectancy at birth; 10. Self-perceived state of health.

^{27.} These are: 11. Dispersion around the 60% median low-income threshold; 12. Low-income rate anchored at a point in time; 13. Low-income rate before transfers; 14. Distribution of income (Gini coefficient); 15. Persistence of low income (based on 50% of median income); 16. Long-term unemployment rate; 17. Very long-term unemployment rate; 18. Persons with low educational attainment.

^{28.} The sixteen social cohesion indicators proposed by the OECD are: 1. Divorce rate; 2. Fertility rates; 3. Incidence of lone parent families; 4. Group membership; 5. Election participation rates; 6. Foreign-born population; 7. Mixed marriages; 8. Asylum seekers; 9. Suicide rates; 10. Age of women at first childbirth; 11. Working mothers with children; 12. Crime rates; 13. Death rates from drug usage; 14. Work stoppages; 15. People in correctional facilities; 16. Acquisition of nationality. See OECD, DEELSA/ELSA, 1999.

In both the European Union and the OECD, recourse to these indicators is justified by the search for the lowest common denominator to enable comparisons between countries to be made in spite of the difficulty of agreeing on a common definition of social cohesion.²⁹

However, the simple act of acknowledging an alarming situation is not in itself an operational answer. While emphasising the need for intervention, it does not clearly indicate the approach or the actual measures to be adopted. It is in fact more a basic diagnosis: the results of the indicators should serve as a pointer for a suitable policy, or even the sharing of responsibilities between the various players. As regards unemployment and poverty, which are the focus of the strategies mentioned, an analysis of the nature of these two phenomena could lead to a sustainable policy without any undesirable effects on social cohesion.

The fact of regarding a lack of social cohesion as equivalent simply to social exclusion³⁰ shows, for example, the consequences of an approach targeting negative factors, based on a diagnosis which could be inadequate. More often than not, social inclusion strategies are geared only to remedial action aimed at integrating the excluded into the existing labour market or into the existing development frameworks, by creating jobs or bringing about a certain improvement in living conditions, without, however, adopting an overall preventive approach to social cohesion. Like any policy based primarily on "target groups", such an approach risks accepting exclusion as a fact of life and not as the outcome of social processes, namely the result of too unequal a sharing of wealth for which society as a whole is responsible.

At the same time, any assessment of failures with regard to universal access to rights (shortcomings in the legislation, neglect of the most vulnerable groups, etc.) should always take account of the structural conditions that ensure the cohesion of a society.

This approach would seem to be gaining in importance for western countries and resulting in greater thought being given to the changes to which our nationally controlled wage-earning societies, with a heavy emphasis on state intervention, are exposed by the post-Ford model and globalisation. In addition, it appears to be increasingly relevant for the countries outside the European Union, which face mass poverty, in the light of which the negative indicators lose their significance as a measure of symptoms to be cured. When the social fabric is affected, as is the case, by structural vulnerability, a collective strategy will be necessary to rebalance the relationships between the various spheres of life and the institutions of society in all its complexity.

2.2. The positive approach

Moving from a "negative approach" to a "positive approach" is a crucial step for the active development of social cohesion. It is not a question of making sure that no one is excluded or unemployed but of ensuring

^{29. &}quot;Social cohesion is often identified as an over-arching objective of the social policies of countries, but its definition is rarely attempted and there is no cross-country agreement on what precisely it means. However, it is possible to identify various pathologies which have been mentioned as causes of the lack of social cohesion, which do have resonance as objectives of social policy, albeit not ones where cause and effect of social policies is straightforward. This is true, for example, of crime rates, industrial strikes and family stability" (OECD, Society at a glance, 2001, p. 12). It should also be noted that the OECD proposes other indicators that form part of a positive view of social cohesion.

^{30.} In the 1960s, the term "exclusion" related to the notion of poverty. In 1974, Renoir showed in his book *Les exclus* that exclusion was not specific to poor people. However, it was not until the 1990s that the term made a comeback after being adopted by the EU, which made combating exclusion and poverty one of its priorities, especially in the Social Title of the Treaty of Amsterdam and the European Employment Pact. There is nevertheless no single definition of exclusion as it has many different facets. Closely connected concepts are often used to explain the same phenomena: social vulnerability, poverty, insecurity, stigmatisation, discrimination or social marginalisation. A distinction is thus drawn between different forms of exclusion: economic (with respect to consumption, employment and services); social (with respect to housing and social protection); cultural (failure at school, illiteracy, and contempt for a sense of belonging and for information); physical (alcoholism and physical disability); and legal (lack of access to the justice system, lack of official papers, etc.).

that society as a whole has the ability to provide all its members with access to a reasonable or indeed good quality of life. Accordingly, the central issue is to give appropriate form and substance to aspirations for a life of quality.

Different levels and approaches are also possible here. With respect to the picture sketched of modern societies, it is helpful to try to rank the various social cohesion strategies in terms of depth, breadth and complexity. For example, the strategies based on living conditions (employment, health, income, etc.) that visibly contribute to the creation of a cohesive society could first of all be distinguished from strategies that, by contrast, take account of the almost invisible basic components of cohesion (bonds, values, etc.).

In addition, an attempt will be made to identify several levels at which it is possible to take account of the two aspects, with examples of corresponding cohesion strategies: a general consideration either of the visible effects of cohesion (see a. below) or of its positive, invisible components (see b. below); or else a more systematic consideration either of the interaction between the components and of their specific quality (see c. below) or of the shared responsibilities of the various players in establishing a lasting social balance (see d. below).

This comparison will lead to us to present the Strategy for Social Cohesion put forward by the Council of Europe as the one that, based on the rule of law/democracy/human rights triad, provides the most elements for understanding and addressing the changes in our societies while safeguarding their fundamental principles.

a. Territorial cohesion approach

This approach, which is now employed by the European Union following its formalisation by the Treaty of Maastricht in 1992 (Articles 158 to 162), is based on the principle of "territorial" solidarity between the EU member states and regions. Its aim is the balanced development of EU territory, a reduction in the structural gaps between the regions of the EU and the promotion of genuinely equal opportunities for all individuals, irrespective of where they live.

In this approach, the question of choosing a relevant operational level (the reference territory) arises in the context of a systemic approach that includes an analysis of the specific characteristics of the territories chosen.³¹ In particular, the assertion of territorial solidarity in the European Union seeks to reduce the inter- and intra-regional development disparities. The reorganisation of EU territory is pursued in order to bring about more balanced and sustainable polycentric development. In this connection, particular attention is paid to the regions suffering from a permanent geographical disadvantage (islands, mountainous areas, regions with a low population density), to the most outlying regions and to certain regions with particular characteristics (rural, on the urban periphery, transfrontier).

Although this approach covers very different problems (cohesion around a territorial identity, cohesion through a reduction in differentials, cohesion through the development of co-operative activities, etc.), the resulting indicators by zone or territory more often than not lead to a comparison of the situations in terms of such variables as per capita income (in relation to the EU average) and population density, which also serve as reference values for the distribution of EU development aid. Taking account of the regional non-disparity of inhabitants in terms of their well-being is in itself a necessary step for analysing and fos-

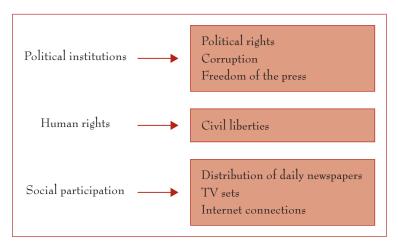
^{31.} See, for example, "Preliminary phase: territorial studies. Principles in the choice of a territorial and systemic approach", at the following address: www.pace-rural.org/avenir/EN/seminars/PrelimPh/Prelim_Ph9.htm

tering social cohesion. Nevertheless, focusing on certain aspects of the complex social situation sometimes entails the risk of making the approach inadequate, especially when such questions as "quality" with regard to access to social rights (services for individuals, which tend to follow the distribution of the population) remain crucial to the success of a policy of non-discrimination.

b. Social capital approach

The most common definition of social capital refers to the stock of mutual trust and shared standards and values, in short to all the networks of relationships that people build to resolve common problems, obtain collective benefits (neighbourhood networks, co-operatives, clubs, etc.) or exercise a certain amount of control over the environment. Social capital is thus composed of factors which are barely visible or which may even be invisible, and are to be found in any group (institutions, social groups, communities) with shared goals. They are therefore factors that facilitate the co-ordination and co-operation of the various people concerned³² and make the group more efficient. Moreover, manifestations of social capital can be identified in all societies, even where inequality of access to goods and resources is glaringly obvious.

At the same time, there are different types of indicators of social capital. Most of them focus on assessing networks and forms of association, while others, by employing a more systemic approach, propose indicators that focus on institutions, rights and social participation. Such a set of indicators is provided, for example, by the IAOS (International Association for Official Statistics) section of the ISI (International Statistical Institute) in Voorburg (Netherlands) as follows:



For its part, the World Bank launched the Social Capital Initiative (SCI) in 1996 in order to assess the impact of social capital on the effectiveness of development projects and contribute to the establishment of indicators for monitoring social capital and methods for assessing its effects. The projects carried out have resulted in an analysis framework that focuses on the impact of social capital (micro, meso and macro) and on its different forms (cognitive and structural).³³ This systemic approach is well represented in Figure 3.

Throughout the approaches mentioned, the idea of "social capital" progresses from the simple acknowledgment of the existence of bonds and networks to systemic approaches that take account of the consequences of the structural dimensions of society (legal rules at institutional level for the recognition of political and participatory rights through access to the media). Its immediate identification with social cohesion should

^{32.} For one of the most interesting uses of the concept of social capital, see Putnam, 1993a; Portes and Landolt, 1996, pp. 18-21; and Putnam, 1993b. For an overview of the possibilities provided by this concept, see Canadian Federal Government, 2003a.

^{33.} See in this connection: www.worldbank.org/poverty/scapital/index.htm

State institutions
Rules of law

Structural

Local institutions
Networks

Macro

Governance

Tovelland

Trust, local standards
and values

Figure 3: Dimensions of social capital³⁴

Source: Grootaert and van Bastelaer, 2001.

be avoided for at least two reasons. Firstly, the social capital approach involves a constant risk of social bonds being understood only as static data rather than processes.³⁵ Secondly, there is a danger that such an approach will fail to take sufficient account of the specific substance, indeed the social quality, of the bonds. It is, for example not clear that the goal that binds a community together is the well-being of all its members.

Micro

In connection with a critical approach of this kind, the ideas put forward by Bourdieu are particularly noteworthy. He analyses the concept of social capital from the point of view of the social construction of individuals and warns against its pernicious effects, namely the fact that the inequality, lack of recognition and exclusion existing in the relations between social groups are reproduced from one generation to another. On the other hand, the strategic concept of social cohesion put forward below seeks to avoid these weaknesses by considering equity as one of the key factors of socially sustainable development.

c. Quality of life approach

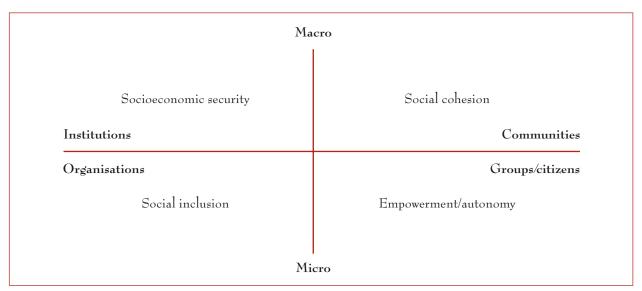
This approach was introduced by the European Foundation for Improvement of Living and Working Conditions, which was set up in response to the Amsterdam Declaration on Social Quality of 10 June 1997. It defines social quality as a standard for evaluating economic and social progress in the European Union and assessing whether the living standard attained by citizens in their daily lives is acceptable. Under this concept, the social quality of citizens' lives depends on four social characteristics that have an impact on individuals: the degree of economic security; the degree of social inclusion; the extent of social cohesion; and the degree of autonomy or empowerment. These four components are represented in Figure 4 overleaf.

For each of these components, indicators have been proposed and classified as input, outcome or impact indicators.

^{34.} From Grootaert and van Bastelaer, 2001.

^{35.} See Chan, J., Chan, E. and To, 2004.

Figure 4: Social quality quadrant³⁶



Source: Beck, van der Maesen, Thomése and Walker, 2001.

For each component in this approach there is a different area of implementation: the socioeconomic security of institutions, social inclusion in connection with organisations and so on. Social cohesion is the objective of the community and becomes a component, among others, of social quality.³⁷ While presupposing a certain interaction between the different dimensions of life in society, the approach lays the emphasis on an objective of achieving well-being that is dependent on the role of various players in their specific functions rather than on the ability of society as a complex entity to ensure well-being. Accordingly, it incorporates the definition of social capital that stresses the players' ability to defend their own interests. Moreover, like the social capital approach, it makes social cohesion the political objective of the various communities.

The approach proposed in this guide aims precisely to transcend these two approaches by combining them so as to make social cohesion the ultimate reference element and not, in its restricted sense (social dialogue, civil society, local partnerships, development of cultural and sports sectors, voluntary activities, etc.), simply one component of social quality.

Moreover, while the "territorial cohesion", "social capital" and "quality of life" approaches are understood from the point of view of the rights that each entails, the actual ability of society to ensure the well-being of its members as defined in the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion will be considered in terms of the shared responsibility of the different players who are active in one or more areas of life (public authorities, markets, public and private spheres of life).

d. Access to rights approach

The aim of the access to rights approach adopted by the Council of Europe is to analyse the level of public recognition of needs in terms of rights, the appropriateness of legal provisions and of the facili-

^{36.} Source: Beck, van der Maesen, Thomése and Walker, 2001, p. 8. For an interpretation of this quadrant by the European Commission see: European Commission, DG-V Call for Proposals No. VP/2000/006, Official Journal of the European Communities, Brussels, March 2000.

^{37.} See Beck et al., p. 145 (for those corresponding to social cohesion).

ties and resources for promoting access by everyone to all rights, developments in conditions of access, obstacles, etc.

The indicators established as a result of this approach focus on various aspects at the same time:

- the appropriateness of legal provisions (level of precision, limitations vis-à-vis certain population groups, holes in the social security net, absence of a basic threshold or minimum criterion, restrictive conditions for enforcing the right, discrepancy between the nature of the provisions and the need to be met, etc.);
- the suitability of the monitoring and enforcement systems;
- the appropriateness of the financial and human resources (priority of social investments in relation to public investments in general, etc.);
- the adaptation of the systems of management and of the procedures (dilution of responsibilities between the different tiers of government, lack of co-ordination, shortcomings in management procedures, etc.);
- the adaptation of the information and communication systems (number of citizens reached by the information mechanisms);
- the appropriateness of the mechanisms for taking account of the more vulnerable groups and more disadvantaged regions.³⁸

The access to rights approach therefore places the emphasis on the ability to secure everyone's rights by placing this responsibility firmly on the shoulders of the public authorities. The Council of Europe's Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion suggests going a step further in the access to rights approach by introducing the concept of the shared responsibility of the various social stakeholders (see below).

3. Thoughts on the development of social cohesion strategies

The developments in strategic approaches to social cohesion may be represented in the form of a shell with its successive growth phases, as illustrated in the diagram below (Diagram 1: Progressive development of social cohesion strategies). This shows that the "negative" approach is the most common. It focuses on the development of knowledge of, and political action to deal with, the visible negative effects of the absence of social cohesion (unemployment, exclusion, poverty, crime, conflicts, etc.). Targeted, so-called social inclusion measures are the political response.

The "positive" approaches, which start by taking account of the visible positive effects (equal opportunities as regards access to income, employment, basic rights, etc.) – an example of a political response to this is the European Union's search for territorial cohesion – may incorporate other aspects of society's complexity.

Next, invisible components (such as shared values, bonds, trust, etc.) are taken into account, providing a rather more detailed, albeit still static, picture of social cohesion. Certain social capital approaches are possible examples of this.

If the roles of the players and possible interaction between components are to be taken into account and key factors or elements, that is elements that sum up the objective pursued, are to be identified, it is necessary to go over to dynamic, integrated approaches. One example of such an approach is that proposed by

Methodological guide

the analysts of social quality. This divides "quality" into four factors (or policy objectives): economic security, social cohesion, social inclusion and empowerment/autonomy, correlated with the players "separately" responsible for their implementation. Some social capital approaches also fall into this category.

Finally, the definition of the players' responsibilities with regard to a single cross-sectoral objective involving joint responsibility leads to active integrated approaches, such as the "access to rights" approach in the broad sense.

The following diagram shows that decisions to broaden the scope of the analysis of social cohesion lead, on the one hand, to the further development of the cognitive approaches and, on the other hand, to the refinement of the strategies for its promotion.

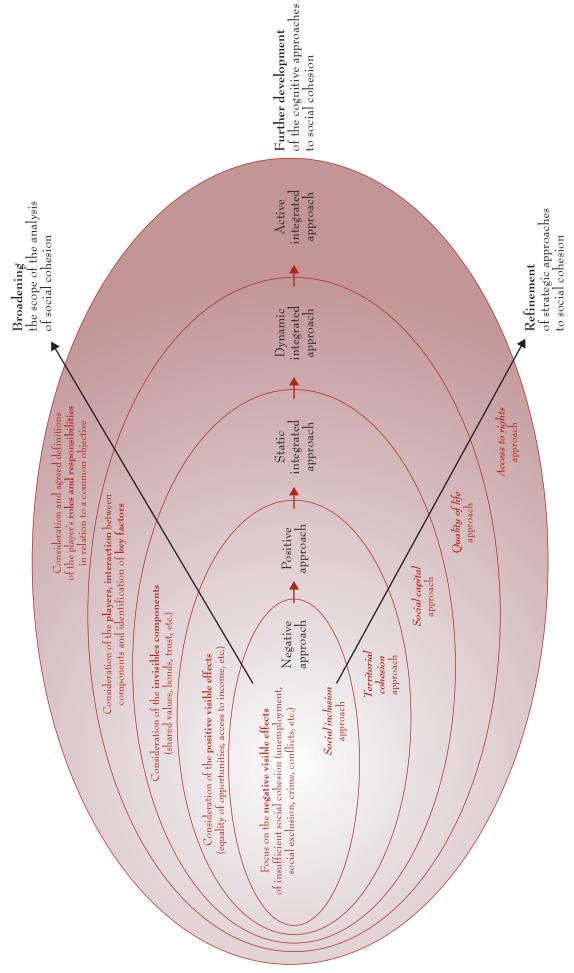


Diagram 1: Progressive development of social cohesion strategies

CHAPTER 3 – THE APPROACH PUT FORWARD IN THE GUIDE



The approach to social cohesion put forward in this guide is in line with the above access to rights approach, embodied in the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion.

1. The Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion: an interactive approach based on the shared responsibility of all players

Based on an access to rights approach and on recognition of the changes in contemporary European societies, the Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion, approved by the Committee of Ministers of the Council of Europe on 31 March 2004:³⁹

- defines social cohesion as the ability of a society to ensure the welfare of all its members, minimising disparities and avoiding polarisation;
- takes in four aspects of welfare: equity in access to rights, the dignity and recognition of each person, autonomy and personal fulfilment, and the possibility of participating as a full member of society;
- assigns responsibility for ensuring the welfare of all to the various stakeholders in society, based on the concept of shared responsibility.

Accordingly, the strategy recognises that during the twentieth century it was mainly the responsibility of the state to look after the general welfare of the population, apart from the crucial role that the family and its traditional bonds could still play, while companies were simply responsible for economic development. The structural changes of the last few decades (especially the loss of the identity provided by a full-time job, the loss of job security and prolonged unemployment, the appearance of new and long-standing forms of poverty, increasing inequalities in income distribution, migration, the ageing of the population, etc.) are making this model of the "division of social labour" inadequate when it comes to taking account of a number of issues related to well-being. The well-being of everyone should therefore become more the shared responsibility of all the social players, on the basis of a renewed examination of the interaction needed between the public authorities, the markets and citizens' private and public spheres of life.

In the Council of Europe's strategy, the development of shared responsibility does not mean disengagement on the part of the state. On the contrary, as they remain the guarantors of human rights and democracy, the public authorities are committed to clarifying and strengthening their cohesion functions in the light of new social demands, starting with the important request from citizens to be allowed to become involved in choosing the kind of society they want to live in.

In this participatory approach, the question of corporate social responsibility, whereby companies take account of the environment, territorial cohesion and the general well-being of the workers and their families, is only one aspect of the new trends associated with the building up of shared responsibility at the level of society as a whole.

It also covers all forms of citizen involvement in the economy (or solidarity-based economy), ⁴⁰ which, by enhancing the public-spiritedness of citizens' daily behaviour as consumers or savers, results in a profound change both in the satisfaction of individual needs and in the establishment of horizontal solidarity, supplementing the vertical solidarity organised by states. Subject to the implementation of a policy drawing together employment, a sense of community and public forums, such practices would highlight the role of the locality "in a new type of local development, which would at the same time guarantee economic efficiency and social equilibrium". ⁴¹ This would result in closer links between economic development and social cohesion.

2. Social cohesion analysis framework

On the basis of the analysis of the different cohesion strategies and the basic thrusts of the Council of Europe's strategy, this guide puts forward an interpretation of social cohesion involving the following dimensions:

- a description of social reality encompassing three components:
 - the quality of life of individuals and groups (in other words, their well-being), dealt with in turn
 in connection with different key areas (eight life areas and six vulnerable groups have been taken
 into account see Part II);
 - the various areas of life, including the stakeholders (public authorities, markets, the private sphere families, local communities and the citizen sphere, namely all areas in which citizenship can be expressed) and the action they take: public action namely, activities of general interest, whether with an originating, regulatory, remedial or facilitating aim (see Part II for definitions) and private action namely, activities which have a specific private aim (as for example the production of goods and services)⁴² and which, depending on how they are implemented, make a positive or negative contribution to the general interest and to social cohesion (positive or negative external factors);⁴³
 - the basic ingredients of life, also called "invisible components", namely the "lifeworld", made up of informal bonds, relations of trust, values, emotions, shared basic knowledge, etc.);
- a framework of goals drawn up for each of these three components on the basis of the Strategy for Social Cohesion, namely:
 - with respect to quality of life, ensuring the well-being of each and every person, with due regard for the four aspects of equity, recognition of dignity, autonomy and personal, family and occupational fulfilment, and participation/commitment by all as full members of society;
 - with respect to the areas of life (stakeholders and actions), the development of the shared responsibility of the players, so that society is actually able to ensure the welfare of all its members;
 - with respect to the "lifeworld", ensuring its integrity, in other words its preservation (preservation of values, of confidence, feelings of solidarity, etc.) however difficult the context and irrespective of developments in the markets (monetary instruments) and introduced by the public authorities (legal instruments).

^{40.} For an overview of this approach, see the theoretically sound and pragmatically relevant presentation by Laville, 1994.

^{41.} See Alcoléa, 1999.

^{42.} The distinction between public action (activities of general interest) and private action (activities with a private aim to satisfy the needs of the stakeholder carrying them out) does not mean that the former is the exclusive preserve of the public authorities and the latter that of other players. In line with the definition given above, private stakeholders (citizens, families, firms) can also undertake public action and the public sector can also carry out private activities (for example, the state's economic undertakings, the services provided for civil servants, etc.).

^{43.} See Dembinski, in Council of Europe, December 2004.

Methodological guide

The multiple interaction of these three key dimensions of social cohesion can be represented using the image of a tree:

- the roots of the tree correspond to the "lifeworld", to the very essence of the ability to find a consensus without violence on the idea of well-being for everyone;
- the trunk and the branches represent the players and their actions in the context of shared responsibility for the well-being of everyone. Four branches are looked at: the public authorities, the markets and the public and private spheres of citizens' lives and four types of general interest activities for social cohesion;
- finally, the foliage, the most visible part of the tree and the manifestation of its general state of health, represents well-being as a stable living condition for people.

In the light of these considerations, the question of shared responsibility becomes clearer. It is of course related to the concepts of a "stakeholder society" ⁴⁴ and of improving the real "capabilities" of individuals, ⁴⁵ but also goes further in that it implies taking responsibility in the public sphere for working out a consensus-based welfare-for-all blueprint.

^{44.} See, for example: Marquand, 1998; and Sikka, 2000.

^{45.} See Sen, 1999.

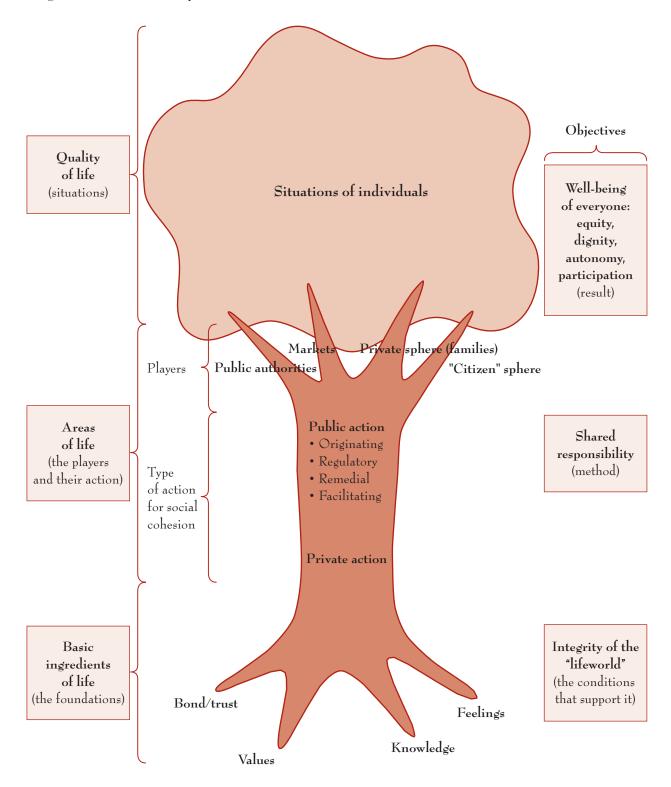


Diagram 2: Tree of the key dimensions of social cohesion

Part II

Understanding social cohesion
Frames of reference, fields of analysis, levels
of assessment and monitoring



Introduction: why do we need to understand social cohesion and how do we go about it?

The mechanisms for the generation of knowledge within a society are at the heart of the processes that ensure the well-being of its members. They form the basis of the ways in which individuals, communities, organisations, institutions and society as a whole successively develop to comprehend the situation they are in, regulate their reciprocal relationships and take action within their environment. The rules concerning the construction and social sharing of knowledge are crucial in determining the information the various players seek in order to assess the situation, understand individual and collective needs, co-operate with others, select action priorities, respond to changes, and initiate learning processes and means of capitalising on knowledge.

There is therefore a close link between social cohesion and the construction of knowledge in society. Just as the idea of social cohesion and the strategies for developing it were dealt with in Part I of the *Methodological guide* in the light of the complexity of the structures in modern societies, a discussion of knowledge-related issues must in turn take account of the "cognitive complexity" of these societies. 46 This complexity tends to grow as the modernisation of social bonds becomes reflected in a refusal to accept tradition-hallowed models of knowledge and behaviour. This leads to a variety of choices and possible frames of reference that enable each player to decide whether a particular action is "reasonable" and to give substance to the rules. 47

In parallel to this development, modern societies have gradually established procedures and institutions to handle this growing complexity, but in doing so they have failed to respond to all needs and have left gaps that may be detrimental to the balance of society, social cohesion and sustainable development. Accordingly, the government and administrative authorities, the markets, and the public and private spheres of life need to constitute co-ordinated regulatory spheres capable of producing and organising knowledge, information and practices that are relevant for meeting the agreed objectives, such as observance of the rules, consumer satisfaction, non-violent consensus and personal development.

However, modern social cohesion, which results from the balance between these regulatory spheres, is the outcome of a "power struggle" between the various authorities – a dynamic balance that is constantly called into question. According to the very apposite simile employed by Otto Neurath, "We are like sailors who, in the absence of a dry dock, have to rebuild their ship on the open sea and are forced to rely on the structures of the ship itself, which is being threatened by the waves." Taking this on board, it is possible to pursue an analysis that takes account both of the cognitive pluralism of individuals and groups and of the need to consider the various contexts when developing a vision of society. Such an analysis is necessary in order:

- to establish a common framework that can serve as a yardstick for building a cohesive society (social cohesion as an objective);
- to make political and economic decisions transparent and gear them to improving democratic consultation processes to bring about the shared responsibility of all players for the welfare of all,

^{46.} For a recapitulation of these different forms of complexity and the resulting theoretical and practical implications for the democratic character of authority and modern social bonds, see: Zolo, 1992.

^{47.} More precisely, in his essay, J. Rawls (1993) refers to the "fact of reasonable pluralism" as one of the specific characteristics of free (or liberal) societies, in which several worldviews are presented at the same time – views that remain individual alternatives but are all in principle compatible with the development of the human being.

^{48.} Neurath, 1944, p. 47.

- on the basis of joint strategies and consensus-based forms of monitoring, assessment, learning and transmission (social cohesion as a process);
- to find the best ways of exploiting the information disseminated among individuals, communities, organisations, institutions, etc., and incorporate it into an enriched and shared corpus of knowledge that enables everyone to gain a better understanding, together, of the level of cohesion in society in relation to this ideal (social cohesion as an acquisition).⁴⁹

The question of understanding social cohesion thus arises at three levels:

- How can the information and knowledge available be brought together within a shared frame of reference that reflects an objective of modern social cohesion and assigns everyone their role and responsibilities in the light of the various goals and action areas implied by this?
- How best to gauge the democratic processes which give shape to the players' capacity for shared responsibility?
- What specific information is needed to ascertain the actual situation at the present time, gain a better understanding of the trends and issues in relation to the objective being pursued and identify the political, social and economic action that is most relevant?

All three questions are dealt with in turn in the three chapters of Part II.

^{49.} In Canada, for example, the sharing of knowledge for social cohesion purposes is tackled with a view to creating common frames of reference, strengthening collective abilities and reducing waste by looking for complementarity between new and acquired knowledge. The Canadians have therefore opened up discussion areas with a view to the joint creation of conceptual frameworks that make it possible for the citizens and the institutions to share knowledge among themselves and build on the knowledge acquired instead of "reinventing the wheel" each time. See in this connexion Canadian Federal Government, 2003b.



Chapter 1 – Understanding social cohesion as an objective

It is relatively easy to express social cohesion as an objective: the very definition of social cohesion as adopted in the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion, namely society's ability to ensure the welfare of all in terms of its four aspects, sums up this objective. None the less, it becomes more complex as soon as we attempt to understand the underlying conditions for this general objective. Here, it is particularly helpful to consider the different components of social cohesion which were outlined in the preceding chapter. We shall therefore be seeking to identify the factors in each of the components which play a decisive role in achieving the objective of social cohesion (termed the key elements of social cohesion).

1. Key elements in respect of quality of life (situations)

If we return to the image of the tree with the three main components of social cohesion (Part I, Chapter 3), the first to be looked at is quality of life, namely the situations of individuals (the foliage).

Here the key elements are the four aspects of well-being for all, which together make up the ultimate goal of social cohesion. They are:

- equity in the exercise of rights, without which the legal system as a whole would lose its legitimacy and would therefore be unable to accommodate in a lasting way plural societies;
- dignity and recognition, or respect for individuals as human beings, their autonomous existence and particular forms of expression, without which modern law-based societies could no longer be regarded as pluralist and open;
- autonomy and personal, family and occupational development, in other words all the conditions enabling each and every individual to run his or her life and make his or her choices, without which there could be no process of personal fulfilment;
- participation and commitment, without which there can be no individual and collective influence on the societal choices made; accordingly, society loses its dynamism and its capacity for renewal

These four key elements are the inseparable dimensions of "citizen well-being" (so-termed to distinguish it from a view of well-being limited to access to material living conditions). They reflect "the conditions which give rise to a sense of belonging to a modern society through the exercise of rights and citizenship".⁵⁰

2. Key elements in respect of areas of life (players and actions)

Society's ability to ensure the well-being of all through the shared responsibility of the various players involved presupposes four categories of conditions or key elements with regard to the way in which the players take action. These elements are to be found, to varying degrees, in the fundamental acquisitions of

modern society which we will now look at in greater detail to gain greater understanding of all the relevant specifics. They are:

- the shared objective of the well-being of all, which underlies human rights, a universal reference acknowledged by member states of the United Nations, supplemented by the goal of sustainable development which incorporates the well-being of future generations;
- the idea of the shared responsibility of all, reflected in the concept of citizenship and the related concept of an associative approach;
- capacity for joint deliberation and decision making, which ties in with democracy and which might be termed "democratic skills";
- and lastly, productive capacity for the well-being which implies a close link between economic development and social cohesion.

a. Human rights and sustainable development as manifestations of the shared objective of the well-being of all

The history of the last two centuries shows very well that the law is the pre-eminent force for integration in plural societies provided that it is the result of agreed and transparent "democratic procedures". In turn, these procedures only obtain such a result if they make it possible for those concerned to recognise the rules as "worthy of respect", which is the case if they fairly (and verifiably) take account of everyone's legitimate interests. This is precisely what has enabled human rights to assume decisive importance in western societies, where they have over time become recognised as constituting the conditions and substance needed for the legitimisation of legal rules.

From this point of view, human rights can be regarded as a genuine system, as an indivisible set of conditions for citizenship, especially since

- the very existence of human rights demands that those concerned should be able both to be considered and to consider themselves as legal persons, and that they be vested with the same civil rights (right to life and respect for the individual in the face of any arbitrary violence) and the same fundamental freedoms (of thought, assembly, association, expression, movement, etc.), publicly recognised and guaranteed (especially by the right of appeal and the right to a fair trial);
- the equal establishment of this legal personality means that those concerned can both choose their representatives from a number of candidates and actively influence them with regard to collective choices, and that they are vested with the same political, communicative and participatory rights;
- the equal exercise of these participatory rights ultimately means that those concerned must have access to conditions of well-being conducive to their full development in their respective situations, in accordance with their preferred lifestyle, and that they must be vested with economic, social, cultural and environmental rights.

This system of rights is constantly evolving in parallel with the way society is developing. We have seen a "wave of rights" sweeping through modern society. Following civil and political rights came social and economic rights, and then cultural and environmental rights. Today, other rights are being asserted, especially the right to citizenship which, amongst other things, is reflected in the right to accurate and transparent information.⁵¹

In a plural society that seeks to be cohesive, the "human rights system" gives substance to every democratisation process. Nevertheless, some tension can become evident between the ideal and reality as far as rights

are concerned, namely in the gap between human rights and citizens' rights (the citizen being understood as a national of a specific state) or in the calling into question of rights as a universal and indivisible system. The present globalisation process has highlighted these trends.

It is, however, worth remembering that, even before the present globalisation process, international law was binding to the extent that states were willing to accept it. Human rights have sometimes been the subject of solemn declarations of principle but there has ultimately been a lack of powers to compel their observance and impose penalties at national level.⁵²

That is how civil society movements and the international institutions have drawn up agendas based to a greater extent on human rights. To this end, the World Conferences organised by the United Nations (on the environment in Rio, on social development in Copenhagen, on women's rights in Beijing, on sustainable development in Johannesburg, etc.), the work of certain NGOs (Amnesty International, Human Rights Watch, Greenpeace, etc.) and, more recently, the meetings of the World Social Forum and the European Social Forum have contributed and are continuing to contribute to the promotion of human rights as a fundamental rule in a global society that is cohesive, peaceful and based on solidarity.

In these complex processes, formalisation at national level remains a crucial means of clarifying responsibilities, and one which facilitates collective learning and forces the players to determine where they stand. The Council of Europe, which has drawn up a large number of treaties that it encourages its member states to ratify, has developed expertise in this area that is very useful in the present context. Moreover, the discussions taking place within the Organisation between governments and other European players (local authorities, NGOs, researchers, etc.) on implementing human rights, strengthening democracy and promoting social cohesion have resulted in many recommendations that now represent a considerable body of common standards.⁵³

If the present time can be considered as the "age of rights" (Bobbio, 1990), one of the reasons is that citizens' legitimate claims in this area are now very much interlinked in daily life and have produced a genuine "culture of rights", which constantly supports and fosters these demands.

Such a culture is to be found, for example, in a manifest sensitivity to injustice and in the widespread idea of justice as a constituent element of a democratic society. This is reflected in the struggle against social exclusion, poverty and inequality, in the rejection of oppression, unlawful violence and anything that undermines human dignity, in access for all to decent living conditions, rights and the welfare benefits to which they are entitled, in the development of a pluralist system of information and communication, and so on.

As a complement to human rights, sustainable development, a concept which emerged following the 1992 Rio de Janeiro conference as a reference shared by 192 countries, gives an additional and fundamental dimension by incorporating the rights of future generations and the right to life in general (conservation of species and biodiversity, the right to animal welfare, etc.).

^{52.} It is a feature of international law that it is the result of practices that gradually become normal and that states decide to make binding through conventions, treaties, charters, declarations of principle, etc., while being able to avoid their obligations in certain cases. This is a specific characteristic, for example, of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948), the Geneva conventions (1949), the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1976). The Charter of the United Nations also contains crucial provisions concerning the legitimate recourse to force but sometimes encounters the same difficulties when it comes to obtaining the approval of the international community. The European Convention on Human Rights and the European Social Charter, which were produced by the Council of Europe and are continually updated, constitute, with their respective provisions concerning individual and collective remedies, a rare and instructive example of judicial human rights practice on a broad scale.

^{53.} This guide takes account of these approaches namely in its CD-Rom where the Council of Europe resolutions and recommendations relating to the indicators contained in the tables are presented.

b. Citizenship and the associative approach as a manifestation of shared responsibility

If citizenship is defined as the way in which each individual assumes his or her role as a full member of society and accepts responsibility as such vis-à-vis others, then it implies that each individual will order his or her life and behaviour in accordance with the general interest and not merely his or her own interests and needs.

The concept of citizenship is therefore the very embodiment of the idea of shared responsibility accepted at individual level. Like human rights, citizenship is a core focus of the Council of Europe's activities.⁵⁴

The concept of citizenship as shared responsibility is reflected at large by what we may term "associative approaches" (as opposed to "dissociative approaches").

In general terms, a number of players pursue an associative approach if they get together to define a knowledge and action framework that can be shared, specifying everyone's roles and responsibility and taking fair account of their interests, and to monitor and assess their actions and ascertain whether the commitments undertaken have actually been honoured. The associative approach means that the players' roles and responsibilities are defined through the development of interpersonal or inter-institutional relations based on "free and open communication". It thus aims to create shared knowledge with a common goal and enables individuals and groups to get to know and respond to other people's needs while deriving a benefit that is more lasting and better distributed than that obtained using a more individual approach.

The associative approach implies the existence of scope for negotiation on shared objectives and exchange based on trust rather than on a competitive or power relationship. It calls for the creation of the conditions needed for a social consensus that makes it possible to avoid a short-term policy and translate the concept of "public good" into action, thus generating knowledge based on the mutual understanding of everyone's needs.⁵⁵

In contrast, it could be said that players adopt a dissociative approach if their knowledge and action framework is defined only by reference to their own preoccupations, interests and needs. In such an approach, the players obtain and exchange their information according to an "exclusive" view of everyone's role and goals, without necessarily taking account of the effects of their own freedom on that of others, with everyone assuming that everyone else is only aiming to achieve their own satisfaction and will co-operate within the limits of strategic considerations.

Although these two approaches are alternatives and constantly in mutual tension, they also exert mutual influence. When the dissociative replaces the associative approach, the result may easily be that solidarity is governed by financial considerations or "bureaucratised",⁵⁶ with the goals of power or profitability replacing the purely social goals of interpersonal relationships. On the other hand, when the associative influences the dissociative approach, democratisation processes develop. The associative approach aims to eliminate certain control procedures in the interests of greater transparency, the mutual recognition of the responsibilities of the various players or services, the clarification of their respective roles, improvements in co-operation, involvement in the assessment of benefits, etc. This approach, which opens up new

^{54.} It is a key reference in the various resolutions and recommendations adopted by the Parliamentary Assembly and the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of the Council of Europe. Likewise, citizenship education plays a decisive role as it prepares each and every man and woman for full participation in and contribution to a cohesive society.

^{55.} For an exposition of this approach, see: Patton (not dated).

^{56.} These two phenomena are analysed respectively by Laville, 1994, and by Habermas, 1981.

avenues and provides social and economic benefits (waste reduction, consumer protection, the lowering or elimination of the costs of commercial promotion, quality improvements), makes it possible to lay the foundations of a system that involves the players' assuming joint responsibility for social cohesion.

Now that these two approaches to knowledge have been identified, it only remains to explain how the criteria of one player can be harmonised with those of the others until common frameworks of a more general nature, conducive to social cohesion, are established. In addition, it will be necessary to ask why areas regulated according to dissociative approaches are nevertheless sensitive, under certain conditions, to social demands and how it is possible in this way to end up striking a balance between the various forms of regulation.

In this connection, it should be remembered the role of the regulatory code for formalising the rules, the supervision of their observance and the penalties for non-observance, namely positive law, which, in the form of private law (civil law, family law, commercial law, labour law, etc.), governs socioeconomic transactions between individuals and, in the form of public law (constitutional law, administrative law, criminal law, international law, etc.), regulates relationships between citizens and institutions in general.

The social effectiveness of the law – its ability actually to constitute a reference framework for all types of interaction – depends on two distinct and complementary elements:

- the statutory force of law, namely the obedience due, on pain of penalty, to a rule applicable in the case concerned;
- the legitimacy of the law, namely the fact that a rule is ultimately "worthy of respect" if it has been drafted in accordance with certain procedures that enable it, in particular, to take fair account of the interests of everyone affected.

Applying the dual legality/legitimacy standard,⁵⁷ the law actually cuts across the dissociative/associative approaches and the knowledge deployed by plural societies. Accordingly, the law is not limited to being the "regulatory vehicle" of society but, along with all the social and political conditions that make it effective, rightly constitutes the general reference framework for the knowledge and practices that are relevant for social cohesion.

c. Democratic skills as evidence of the capacity to reflect together, define each person's responsibilities, take joint decisions, and learn from and capitalise on experience

In the context of a culture of rights and citizenship, the players develop genuine "democratic skills", which enable a modern society to secure the conditions needed for its cohesion. These skills include in particular the ability to take account of the opinions of others (sensitivity to difference), assess and bear in mind the effects of one's own actions on others (social responsibility), assess the fairness (and therefore the legitimacy) of a rule, connect the private (one's individual and family situation) with the public (one's collective and social environment), transpose the issues of one sphere of life to another, produce a political agenda that takes account of the public good, etc.

These are extremely important relational skills in the context of knowledge generation, consultation, the establishment of contractual means of resolving conflicts, etc. (see Diagram 3).

^{57.} The appropriateness of interlinking the legal/illegal standard with the strictly democratic legitimate/illegitimate standard is emphasised by all the researchers who analyse the question of the fairness of the political and social institutions. In the light of the positivism of those who accept the value of law as one of a number of social realities, such a regulatory approach attempts to identify the elements that enable those concerned to judge a rule as fair or unfair. For a detailed analysis of these issues and especially the (contextual or universal) nature of the validity of human rights, see Baccelli, 1999.

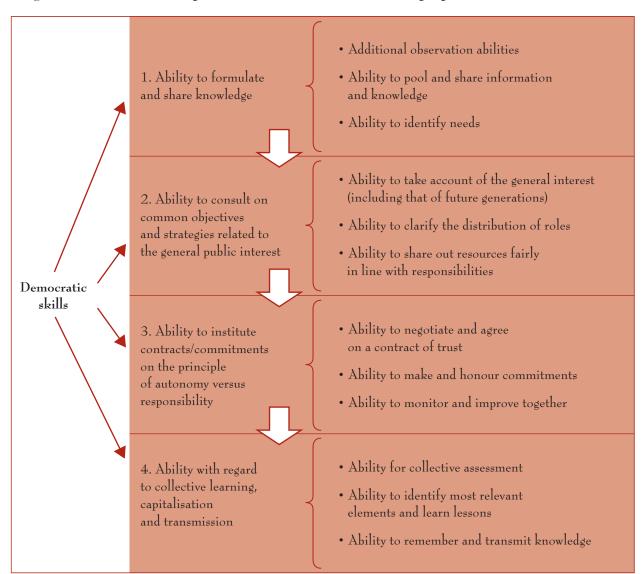


Diagram 3: Collective development of "democratic skills" for the purposes of social cohesion

d. Balancing the objectives of economic development and social cohesion

Paragraph 24 of the Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion points out that "economic growth makes it easier to achieve social cohesion" and that "economic development must, however, be seen as a means of achieving the more fundamental goal of human development". Numerous recent examples from the history of Europe have shown that the primary goal of technological revolutions and growth was to satisfy human needs and improve quality of life. We will recall, for example, that the shortfall in agricultural production meant it was impossible to secure sufficient food for all. Food safety was highlighted in the process of building up the European Union in order to meet the right to food for all. It is still very much a priority issue in many countries, while at the same time taking on other more quality-related dimensions.

Globalisation appears to be jeopardising this link between economy and social cohesion. On the one hand, the emphasis on the economic dimension as an overriding objective gives rise to negative externalities and social discontent, independently of its positive effects on the GDP. On the other, the fact that economic activities can escape national regulations means that the distributive mechanisms specific to the nation state no longer have the same impact in terms of inclusion and social protection.

This is not the appropriate place to examine in detail the benefits of the European social model based on a close relationship between market economy and social cohesion. Rather we will merely restate the main principles which have led to the establishment of a form of capitalism with a human face, in other words a form of capitalism that takes account of the objective of improving the quality of life and social welfare in planning its economic development. Outside this context, social cohesion is threatened by the growing sense of insecurity and hopelessness, as pointed out by the Council of Europe's Strategy for Social Cohesion in paragraph 25: "Sound macro-economic policies are of crucial importance in establishing stable conditions for growth. They cannot, however, be directed solely by market mechanisms without risking damaging social consequences. Market economies, like any other economic system, produce inequalities in wealth and social status and at present we see a growth of such inequalities in many European countries. Such disparities will be tolerated as long as people feel that they have equality of opportunity to improve their situation. If, however, the differences become too flagrant, and if, above all, the less privileged feel that they have little real hope of bettering themselves, that they are trapped in a situation of poverty and social exclusion, that they have no stake in society because society has nothing to offer them, then socioeconomic disparities will start to put social cohesion seriously at risk."

We must therefore – in the light of the challenges of globalisation – find new approaches and ideas to pursue the path of reconciling the constraints and implications of economic activity with the needs of people's well-being and sustainable development.

This issue cuts across all fields in which the problem of the links between economy and social cohesion is felt. For example, the flexibility of the labour market from the point of view of social cohesion means ensuring that such flexibility does not become a "trap" for low-skilled workers; that there are guaranteed rights to occupational progression; that those who do not correspond to the "normal" standards of work (people with disabilities, single-parent families, families with children and adolescents) are none the less able to benefit; that mobility does not adversely affect social welfare and health; and that the gains made from greater productivity should be fairly distributed among profits and salaries. Similarly, technological options need to be examined not only from the standpoint of greater productivity but also in terms of the dignity inherent in carrying out a profession or occupation and a high level of proficiency.⁵⁸

The solutions to the questions of the relationship between economic constraint and well-being for everyone, in the context of the increasingly individualised profits generated by globalisation, are to be sought among the three conditions outlined above: universality of human rights and sustainable development, citizenship and the associative approach, and democratic skills.

Making human rights and sustainable development primary objectives, incorporating the associative approach at the very heart of economic choices and acting on the basis of consultation/dialogue and democratic skills will bring to the fore the expertise inherent in the European economic tradition.

3. Core constituents of social cohesion and integrity of civic values

Since they are subjective, and hence hard to measure, the basic components of social cohesion are often overlooked. However, they are crucial because they determine the nature of the commitments between individuals and between groups, and the quality of the practices and situations resulting from them, especially from the point of view of durability. Failure to take account of these components leads to a "mechanical"

conception of social cohesion, which is limited to considering the interaction between actions/policies and objective situations (employment, income, access to housing, etc.). In the "age of rights", on the other hand, the quality of the basic components of social cohesion is mainly evident in:

- the ability to develop bonds that cut across traditional bonds (based on one's family, community, identity, etc.) or systemic bonds (linked to economic or institutional activities) to develop "bridges" between the groups that co-exist separately from one another, or worse, in an atmosphere of distrust and conflict; these cross-sectoral bonds have a vital role to play in democratic skills, especially with regard to intercultural dialogue;
- all forms of confidence (in oneself, between individuals, in democratic institutions, in the future of society as a whole, etc.);
- the contribution that shared knowledge makes to a sense of belonging based on rights and to a "post-traditional identity" capable of linking sensitivity to difference with responsible interdependence;
- the dissemination of civic values, which guide social behaviour and its development, such as a sense of justice and the public good, solidarity and social responsibility, tolerance and respect for difference, etc;
- the feelings of satisfaction resulting from leading an autonomous, dignified life that is actively connected with public issues through the assimilation of civic values, as opposed to feelings of frustration, resentment, hatred, etc.

While the basic components of social cohesion must be capable of being replicated and of transmitting human rights and the "culture" that accompanies them throughout society, they must retain their "integrity" whenever any societal objective (profit, power, etc.) other than a free and open consensus is pursued.

4. Summary and conclusion

The various core constituents identified and analysed above can be summarised in the following table (Table 1). The components and respective objectives of social cohesion appear in the left-hand side of the table and the corresponding core constituents in the right-hand side.

This table breaks down the objective of social cohesion into a coherent series of core constituents, serving as common reference points to achieve this objective. Among these core constituents those relating to areas of life (stakeholders and shared responsibility) are crucial for social cohesion. Accordingly, there are three types of conditions necessary to bring about the shared responsibility of the stakeholders for ensuring the well-being of all:

- first is the shared objective of the well-being of everyone: there can be no shared responsibility without a common reference, to be found in the universal and indivisible nature of human rights and in sustainable development (the well-being of present and future generations);
- the method adopted to achieve this objective, including citizenship, an associative approach and democratic skills;
- lastly, shared responsibility for the well-being of everyone will not be possible without an economy geared to the well-being of each individual and the community, ensuring that the necessary resources are produced to achieve this goal.

Table 1: Summary of the core constituents of social cohesion

Components (and	d objectives) of social cohesion	Core constituents	
	In the community	Non-violent solutions to conflicts, peace	
Quality of life (well-being of all)	At individual and interpersonal level	Citizen well-being: - equity in the exercise of rights/non-discrimination - dignity/recognition - autonomy/personal development - participation/civic commitment	
Areas of life (shared responsibility of all stakeholders)	General conditions for the shared responsibility of stakeholders for the well-being of everyone	Sharing of the well-being objective: the universal and indivisible nature of human rights and sustainable development Methods of shared responsibility: citizenship, associative approach and democratic skills Economy geared to the well-being of each individual and the community (ensuring that the objectives and constraints of the economy are compatible with those of citizen well-being and social cohesion)	
	Bonds	Bonds that cut across the bonds rooted in tradition and/ or economic and institutional systems	
	Confidence	Triple dimension of confidence – confidence in oneself and one's personal relationships – confidence in institutions, NGOs, companies – confidence in the future	
Basic components (integrity)	Collective knowledge and sense of belonging	Shared knowledge (of situations, everyone's roles, etc.) and collective civic awareness, especially a sense of multiple belonging based on rights to a "post- traditional identity" linking difference, interdependence and mutual responsibilities	
	Values	Civic values: - sense of justice and the common good - sense of solidarity and social responsibility - tolerance/interest in those who are different/ outreach	
	Feelings	Individual satisfaction at leading an autonomous, dignified life and being actively involved in public activities	

If these three conditions are met, there will be a "virtuous circle" of social cohesion as represented in Diagram 4.

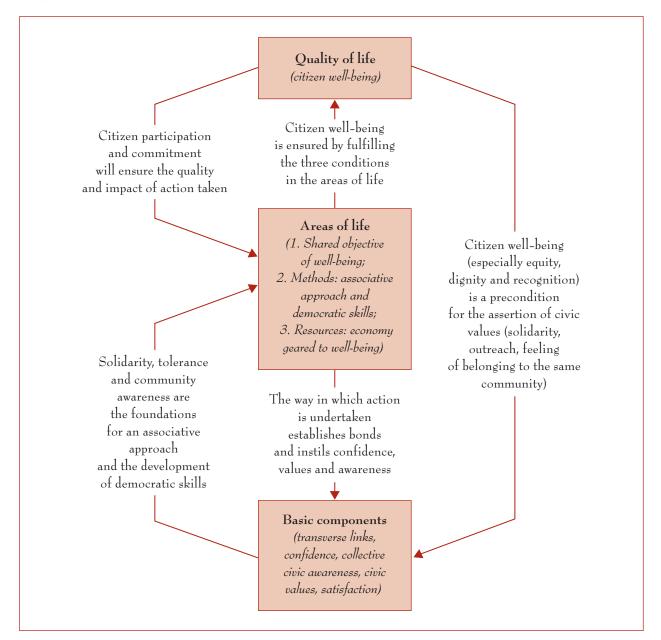


Diagram 4: The "virtuous circle" of the core constituents of social cohesion

This diagram shows that the processes involved in social cohesion are interactive and inseparable. It is therefore not possible to understand how the core constituents of social cohesion can come about and be consolidated without analysing the underlying processes. This ties in with the second aspect of "understanding social cohesion as a process", which constitutes the following chapter.



Chapter 2 – Understanding social cohesion as a process

Social cohesion is the result of complex processes at various levels, such as those that forge collective awareness, particular interests, human communities, etc., and in which opposition, conflict, consultation, learning and building on one's achievements have a vital role to play.

For example, with regard to collective awareness, the shock of the horrors committed in the last world war led, among other things, to the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1948, embraced by the Council of Europe when it was founded in 1949, and the integration process under what is now known as the European Union. There is no doubt that these developments enabled Europe to move beyond the cycle of wars, human rights violations and lack of respect for minorities into a cycle of positive learning and the construction of an inclusive society respecting difference.

With regard to specific interests, conflicts within companies can also be positive learning experiences. Confrontation can often lead to a breakdown of a relationship as in the case of strikes. Such occurrences are part of the processes of social cohesion since they make it possible for the interests of each party to be expressed, provided that opportunities for democratic negotiation are acknowledged and guaranteed.

Unfortunately, conflict can also become a source of injustice, of failure to show respect for others, of a lack of trust, leading to social disruption which is difficult to rectify. The processes of building up social cohesion can be weakened or may take a step backward if society loses the capacity to allow conflict to be expressed, to resolve it through negotiation and ensure that the "losers" do not become excluded or oppressed.

In democratic societies, the advances made in social cohesion are to be found in institutions, practices, and legal and moral rules. The achievements of universal protection became reflected in the welfare state and are regarded as the foundation of the European social model. It remains to be seen, however, what new processes are to be employed when the institutional achievements of social cohesion are brought into question, as is currently the case with the welfare state. The question is most pressing in view of our failure to eradicate phenomena such as poverty, which makes it impossible for a number of European (or world) citizens to live a decent life.

It is therefore legitimate to ask oneself whether it is inevitable that our societies will remain vulnerable, forcing us to view the goal of social cohesion simply as an ideal or whether it is a realistic objective to be aimed at with reasonable chances of success, provided it is made an essential part of the economic and political decisions taken.

In order to gain a better understanding of social cohesion as a process and finding answers in this field, we shall look at three different aspects:

- the extent to which the nature of the economic model and approach to government in individual countries is conducive to the emergence of inclusive societies based on rights;
- whether institutional developments have placed social cohesion within the public sphere (the state) and whether political choices have been made to protect the most vulnerable;
- the extent to which the public arena has been opened up to include other players to address change.

1. An economic model and governance paradigm conducive to social cohesion: the post-war years

A distinctive feature of the economic model developed during the thirty years following the Second World War (1945-1975, the "thirty glorious years") was a strong correlation between wage rises and GDP, with the result that there was an overall link between economic development (measured primarily in GDP growth) and social development (employment, wages, labour law and right to protection). The way this model was regulated (the so-called Fordist approach), which was very much rooted in the national dimension, was based on the state/market pairing which to a certain extent left the contribution of civil society, with the exception of trade unions, somewhat in the shade.⁵⁹ This model resulted in major successes, including social welfare for all citizens and relatively free access to education and health care.

In recent years, this model has been brought into question by the increase in productivity, the opening of borders to trade and civil society's calls for autonomy.

Increased productivity breaks the link between wages and growth leading to major changes in income composition. In the so-called Fordist model, employment income represented the main source of demand. Growth in the economy therefore involved regular wage rises and Keynesian-type management, based on strong institutions, both at central government level and on both sides of industry (management and unions). However, as productivity increased, the production structure began to change, shifting to a reduction in the labour force ("lean and mean" firms) and things started to be as though the economy no longer depended on wage increases to ensure growth, calling into question the institutional model of social cohesion, as employment lost its role as a social integration and regulation factor. This prepared the ground for challenging the welfare state and its ability to meet new needs through proposals from the neo-liberals for a return to purely market-oriented regulation, while the risks of social vulnerability increased.

The opening of borders and globalisation of the economy also considerably added to the difficulties encountered by governments in managing well-being. The national dimension lost its relevance as a reference for economic activities and costs and profits began to be compared at world level. The new approaches of setting up production units abroad, outsourcing and off-shoring reflect the loss of the link between wealth production and citizen well-being in a given geographical area.

Lastly, civil society began calling for a review of roles and a redistribution of powers: the social cohesion question also became one of empowerment and not merely of protection. While redistribution by the state continued to be necessary, it was clearly inadequate in view of the new social demands and questions over the forms that solidarity should take.

Analysis of the changes in the social cohesion model prompts consideration of a new form of government, based on a new distribution of roles among the state, the market and civil society (Levesque, B., op. cit.). What, therefore, are to be the roles of the various social stakeholders in building up social cohesion? What proactive steps (in the sense that they are the result of a deliberate strategy adopted by both public and private players) are needed to address the challenges of such a change in focus?

^{59.} See Levesque, B., "A new governance paradigm: public authorities-markets-civil societies linkage for social cohesion", text presented at the Council of Europe Directorate General for Social Cohesion's Forum 2004, November 2004.

2. Changes in the public arena: the shaping of a social cohesion model based on rights and on the action of the state

In building up social cohesion, the public arena centring on the responsibilities of the state has been of profound importance, as this is a reflection of the general interest and the gradual institutionalisation of rights. A historical analysis of developments in Europe shows how the public arena has little by little become consolidated in reaction to societal rules proving to be excessively focused on a minority in order to once again place the emphasis on defending the general interest and the right to well-being for all.

The state or public authority that has gradually – particularly over the last two or three centuries until the end of the twentieth century – asserted itself since the overthrow of the feudal systems and the founding of what is now currently termed in western Europe the welfare state, in other words a public authority capable of ensuring the protection and well-being of all.

There are a number of stages in this historical process of setting up public action:

- with the birth of the industrial society (between the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries),
 characterised by the need for a large primarily unskilled labour force and the affirmation of
 ownership, public action was focused on the principles of freedom and equality before the law, and
 "respect" for life and property;
- with the advances made in industrialisation (throughout the nineteenth century) education for all and certain social welfare measures were placed on the public agenda;
- the severe problems of overproduction which led to the crisis in the late 1920s/early 1930s made it essential to regulate demand through redistribution and state intervention in the economy (Keynesian approach) and led to recognition of the first social rights (employment, wages, housing, etc.);
- after the Second World War, social rights were extended to include health care, retirement pensions and every other area belonging to the Fordist system of long-term paid employment;
- with the decline in paid employment (in the last quarter of the twentieth century), action to combat unemployment and social exclusion became a priority concern;
- finally, in the present "service-based society", the decentralisation of decision making and the encouragement being given to private risk-taking open up two different possibilities for public action: deregulation, on the one hand, and "civic commitment" and the assumption of social and environmental responsibility, on the other, leading to the idea of welfare society and shared responsibility.

In order to facilitate analysis of such a changing role of the state in these different stages, we have identified in the framework of this guide four types of public action which have been developed over time, giving shape to the model of social cohesion found in our countries:

- originating action, namely action to assert human rights and define the rules governing the functioning of society;
- regulatory action, 60 namely measures to compensate for negative trends that originating action is unable to prevent, such as unfair distribution of resources and no guaranteed access to services and social protection;

^{60.} In this guide, the expression "regulatory action" is used in a restricted sense and refers to action whose aim is to distribute resources more fairly. Regulation also has a broader meaning, covering the four types of public action. Action involving the distribution of resources could also be termed distributive or redistributive action.

- remedial action, which responds to situations of social degradation that regulatory action has not been able to prevent;
- facilitating action to bring the players closer together, especially through clarifying responsibilities, the pooling of efforts and establishment of partnerships between the key players in society, in order ultimately to lead to a model of shared responsibility and shared goals with civil society.

Table 2 summarises these different types of action as they have evolved over time and the changing and underlying concept of social cohesion.

2.1. The affirmation of rights within public action

Table 2 shows clearly that the affirmation of fundamental rights and citizen well-being in the public sphere is the result of an historical development. Thus, "However fundamental they may be, human rights are historical rights, that is to say they have developed in concrete circumstances – more often than not in the course of struggles to defend new freedoms against old powers – and therefore gradually, neither entirely simultaneously nor definitively. They develop when they can or must and when the power of some people over others increases, for example as a consequence of technical progress, which creates new threats to individual freedom or provides new remedies to alleviate their misery." 61

The construction of a system of rights thus takes place gradually, starting from the collective learning processes that modern societies developed. This learning process begins as soon as it is realised there is a gap between the ideal and the actual situation, between human rights and citizens' rights, between the complete and the selective acceptance of the system of rights, etc. Modern law is driven by remarkable "universalism", which makes the legal system particularly sensitive to criticism of the discrimination it can engender in society via existing rules, their incorrect application or the absence of rules. This sensitivity leads the legal system to become self-critical given the abstract nature of rights and the danger that they may be universal only on paper, especially if insufficient account is taken of:

- the indivisible nature of the system of rights;
- the egalitarian nature of access to rights;
- the institutional and public nature of the implementation of rights.

The experience gained in these three areas of the "fight for rights" provides a basis for analysing social cohesion in this guide in the following fields:

- the spheres of life that have become subject to regulation and been given political support in the form of rights;
- the groups that have themselves recognised that they are vulnerable when it comes to the exercise of their rights (and therefore their citizenship) and that society decides to protect through public action;
- the public action that has shown itself to be necessary for social cohesion based on rights (see the above point).

a. Spheres of life subject to regulation and given political support

The indivisible nature of the system of rights (civil, political, social, cultural, environmental, etc.) on which democratic societies base their legitimacy and cohesion has an important historical basis: the

Post-industrial society in the process based on citizen well-being, shared of social citizenship early 21st century institutionalisation responsibility and the integrity of minimum income responsibility and Protection of the environment and Corporate social irresponsibility Conception of social cohesion new collective environmental development Support for Guaranteed agreements and social Fighting of globalisation civic values partnerships Taking into account of lifferences Devolution ınd greater uthorities 1980-90 territorial collective Industrial Fighting nsecurity relations for local powers and 1 † Fighting social Unemployment political, social Encouragement Encouragement or job market and economic employment to take risks, integration/ employment of citizens' and support businesses initiatives 1970-80 to set up exclusion Table 2: Public action required for social cohesion - Overview of its historical development in western Europe Decline of paid rights benefit Civil, Conception of social cohesion based on access to material well-being for all † employment tigmatisation of human 1946-70 Fighting Extension of paid (welfare security system) rights Growth Social Keynesianism organise and ight to work Howances crises and and social economic nstability housing Right to 1930sFighting Family Social Serious **†** Representative democracy early 20th century Developing Conception of social cohesion based on equality before the Fighting illiteracy industrial revolution Education law in the context of nation for all states Fundamental oefore the law and equality outive fiscal century Emerging Redistrirevolution freedoms industrial policies 19th Pre-industrial accumulating Conception century Traditional Property the control privileges of social cohesion based on societies of social wealthbehaviou 18thrights and collective) redistribution Originating Guaranteeing commitment Facilitating basic rights (individual tendencies and social Economic development Ensuring and risk-Fighting negative taking the concept of social justice Implications for Regulatory Facilitating Remedial cohesion action action action action

63

constant extension that these rights have undergone since the eighteenth century as a way of giving legitimacy to social demands, as shown in Table 2. More and more numerous areas of life and lifestyles, social and political relationships, services and benefits have been publicly recognised as indispensable for the full development of human beings, and this has led to their being translated into legal terms in the form of rights. In western countries, this has taken place in parallel with the political participation of various players and social groups.

Neither "people" nor "citizens" exist in the abstract, since societies have always consisted of specific people and citizens. It is precisely these people who have used the universal nature of law and its need for legitimisation to ensure that the claims that naturally result from their membership of the politico-legal community are subject to regulation and given political support. Employment and income, housing, health (including access to it via social security) and access to food, education, information and culture are but the main areas of life that have over time been considered as the subject of rights indispensable to the full exercise of freedoms and citizenship in general. In particular, these economic, social and cultural rights, which, if they are to be put into practice, require the active commitment of the institutions and society, are still the most difficult to have universally accepted and implemented fairly. However, they remain central to the social effectiveness of the law and thus constitute an ideal field of analysis for the assessment and development of social cohesion.

b. Vulnerable groups in the exercise of their rights and citizenship

The egalitarian nature of access to rights should be implicit in the legitimisation of democratic power, with everyone involved having the same right to develop freely and influence public choices. However, it poses all the more problems as lifestyles evolve and the social, cultural and ethnic composition of the population becomes more and more diverse. Accordingly, societies integrated through law have experienced a continual extension of "effective citizenship". A critical awareness has thus developed to overcome any socially standardised view of the legal person and his or her rights.

Struggles to achieve rights have therefore challenged the limitations on the universality of the law that result from belonging to a sub-group of the political community. The principal result of such an approach has been the overturning of a system where the focus of rights (with regard both to their establishment and their implementation) was on male adult individuals who were capable of working by dint of their age and constitution and were nationals of the state in question and members of its ethnic majority. Accordingly, women, children, elderly people and people with disabilities, minorities and migrants have been recognised as particularly vulnerable groups as regards access to rights. Moreover, while the aim of this extension of rights is the full private and public autonomy of individuals, it only really succeeds if those concerned become aware of their vulnerability (and their specific identity), organise themselves and reach mutual agreement on the rights they wish to claim and the ways of implementing them.

3. Extension of the public arena to include other stakeholders: the search for a new form of social cohesion

Public action is undergoing profound change today. On the one hand, it has to cope with the pressure exerted by a model of globalisation thinking which seeks, as underlined by the President Emeritus of the

Italian Constitutional Court, to see the state as guaranteeing the functioning of international markets rather than being the guarantor of the welfare of the citizens of each country. On the other, there is a clearly discernible search for convergent approaches, joint action and operational co-operation between the state and non-governmental organisations, and greater emphasis on corporate social responsibility, the decentralisation of powers and responsibilities. New areas for expressing the public interest have come into being, at the level of both citizen-led action and the operation of the markets.

a. The role of citizen organisations

The European model of social cohesion acknowledges the welfare state as the prime guarantor of rights and the public interest. None the less, citizens have always set up their own organisations to defend a social ethic comprising implicit and/or explicit rules of coexistence. While in the past such organisations may primarily have been local in nature (village assemblies, community associations, traditional decision making or legal structures), in modern times they have become much broader in scope with the founding of associations or NGOs focusing on specific issues such as the fight against social exclusion, environmental protection, the fight against torture, defence of democracy, etc., or, in a cross-disciplinary way, established within a given area (micro-regional, regional, national). Civil society is shifting towards action touching on the difficult reconciliation between market dynamics and public interest. The third sector is a prime example with the setting up of social economy companies. Other initiatives seek to raise public awareness and encourage the participation of citizens as responsible individuals in the consumption of goods and services and in the use of their savings.

While in the social welfare construction phases, the state tended to limit civil society's scope for action, today the trend has shifted towards acknowledgment of the action taken by citizen organisations, even though the distribution of roles is still far from clear-cut.

During the twentieth century, public functions were simply seen as the responsibility of the state. Changes which have affected national authorities for some twenty years now lead to not to disregard the continuing need for citizen action to be carried out effectively. On the one hand, there is increasing reliance on civil society to assist victims of exclusion, as often it is at this level that poverty can be addressed most appropriately; and on the other, the need to create the right conditions to strike a new balance between economy, social cohesion and environment as the state can no longer achieve this on its own. The public authorities therefore need to build bridges with civil society in order to promote responsible attitudes to consumption and use of savings and to root the economy more firmly at local level based on new socioeconomic links.

Citizen public forums therefore have a role to play that supplements that of the state with its functions of putting forward proposals and granting authority. They are the clearest indication of new forms of shared responsibilities that many analysts and the Strategy for Social Cohesion view as already indicating a shift from the welfare state to the welfare society.⁶⁴

None the less, despite current changes, citizen-led public action is still largely limited to the areas of reparation and facilitation rather than regulation and setting out foundations, which remain by and large the role of the public authorities.

^{62.} Baldassare, 2002.

^{63.} See "L'Etat et les ONG: pour un partenariat efficace", report by a Working Group on the Modernisation of the State, chaired by Jean-Claude Faure (see http://lesrapports.ladocumentationfrancaise.fr/BRP/024000131/0000.rtf).

^{64.} Council of Europe, January 2005.

b. The role of companies and professional organisations

Companies and professional organisations can also highlight the public interest in what they do, depending on how they do it. Although it is not their main objective or purpose (as opposed to the action taken by public entities), private action can develop complementarity between their own objectives (production and distribution – of goods or services, or in the case of unions, defending the interests of a particular category) and objectives relating to the community at large. This involves incorporating the concept of the social or societal responsibility of companies and private action in general, and adapting it to the standards and principles governing public action, the effects of which are to be found in the concept of the social usefulness of private action.⁶⁵

This shows that today the concept of "responsibility" for the general interest is not limited to public action by the state, which has the task of offsetting and correcting the negative externalities of private action, but is an integral part of such action, based on the principle that society and environment issues must be taken into account. Such principles take the form of ethical commitments⁶⁶ (shored up by means such as rating systems, seals-of-approval, responsible use of pension funds and savings, etc.) or specific legal frameworks (such as legislation on the environment, prohibition of child labour, etc.).

4. Conclusion

Given the existence of several specific areas (markets, public authorities, public and private citizen spheres), the developments of the roles and fields of intervention of everyone and awareness of the ability to impact on the processes of social construction, the development of shared responsibility for the well-being of everyone and the integrity of social values depends on the four abilities referred to above, namely:

- the ability to provide the basis for shared responsibility, especially by means of the methodological rules established for the management of democracy (interrelationship between representative and participatory democracy), the drawing up of contracts and the establishment of various forms of commitment (autonomy in return for responsibility), monitoring and assessment criteria, consultation, co-operation, etc;
- ability with respect to collective learning, capitalisation and transmission, which enables the enhancement/renewal of these rules, especially through open partnerships, the sharing of information and free and open communication between the players;
- regulatory power in order to ensure the fair distribution of means and resources, especially by
 means of a transparent and participatory analysis of social needs, and the taking into account of
 the interests of future generations in the management of resources;
- the ability to remedy situations where people are denied access to rights, especially by means of the priority allocation of resources to the most disadvantaged and the development of their potential.

In conclusion, the establishment of new public forums to strengthen those already in place and incorporate concerns for the general interest and for defending the well-being of all, particularly the most disadvantaged, in private action, is essential for asserting the values of social cohesion. Citizen actions help find solutions in cases where public action is missing and open up new horizons, such as North-South solidarity and justice, the reintegration of those excluded and the preservation of biodiversity. In Europe and all

countries where they are recognised in practice, human rights and other references for the building up of cohesive and inclusive societies are the fruit of often contradictory historical processes. In these complex processes, positive developments are the outcome of the social lessons learned, which have gradually brought to the fore fields of public interest to build up decent living conditions for citizens. In relation to this historical experience, globalisation is something quite new: it calls into question the relevance of the national dimension and requires post-state and post-territorial public approaches whose mechanisms and frameworks are not yet perfectly clear, even though it is possible to see where they are heading: making shared responsibility the strong point of a new model. Accordingly, developing these new public forums – which will ensure that social cohesion is something here to stay – demands:

- constant assertion of public administration and the public interest (namely, an administration capable of preventing the destruction of the public good);
- further improvement of democracy and its consultation methods;
- a shared responsibility approach as opposed to one of conflicting interests;
- awareness and formalisation of a social cohesion learning process.

Chapter 3 – Understanding social cohesion as an acquisition



1. General framework and objectives of the exercise

The analyses of social cohesion as an objective and then as a process, set out in the previous chapters, have shown the need for a common political reference (a cohesive society) and for structures that formalise for everyone the achievements of social cohesion. An analysis of social cohesion as an acquisition therefore implies assessing what has been achieved at a given time and in a given area. It shows how society has developed in relation to the objective of social cohesion. This guide has given priority to this type of analysis, and all the discussions and tools that follow are designed to facilitate assessment of the advances (or lack of them) in social cohesion in a given area (whether at European, national, regional or local level). This is the essential starting point for a process of dialogue between the different stakeholders in society.

In this chapter, therefore, we shall focus our thoughts and proposals on mapping out a common understanding of social cohesion among the various players, both private and public. This can be done within a specific forum for dialogue or within an existing partnership forum such as an economic and social committee, a public-private national policy steering committee, local and regional authorities, etc.

This common understanding is not easy to bring about since each player or institution looks at it differently according to its own point of view. Everyone tends, therefore, to develop indicators which are specific to the way they perceive and understand social cohesion. For example, trade unions put pride of place on criteria such as equal pay or full employment, whereas the priority of employers organisations is on other indicators, such as business investment capacity. Similarly, organisations specialising in particular issues such as the fight against exclusion, help to the elderly, the protection of the local environment, etc., will tend to be more interested in problems directly linked to the topic they are working on and develop indicators relating to that. There are also possible disparities between public institutions which will place the priority on criteria relating to the effective application of the law and procedures, whereas NGOs and citizens will be most interested in the social objective itself. Accordingly, understanding of the social reality will take various forms depending on the players involved and their own position within that reality, and this can give rise to misunderstandings, compartmentalisation (mutual unawareness of what each other is doing), or even conflict and antagonism. Building up a common understanding therefore requires a proactive approach seeking out complementarity and mutual enrichment from different points of view rather than opposition.

In bringing together these various points of view, building up a common understanding of social cohesion in the area in question is intimately linked to action. The viewpoints reflect various interests and desires to steer action in a particular direction. Accordingly, an attempt to cater for all the different points of view is also an attempt to define a concerted action plan which incorporates the action of each player and spells out the various shared responsibilities. Building up common understanding is therefore inseparable from the conception, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of concerted action. One and the other presuppose pooling of ideas among the different players.

Even more important than the possibility of consultation is the quality of the dialogue entered into. What is the best way of moving on from negotiation based on a position of strength to dialogue aimed at ensuring the optimum consideration being given to the public interest and the welfare of everyone. In other

terms, what is the best way of moving on from compromise (namely, between different points of view and interests reflecting the position of strength prevailing at the time compromise was accepted) to consensus, namely the emergence of an approach which caters for all points of view which proves to be the best solution acceptable to everyone.

One example of this type of dialogue is provided by Tom Atlee who explains how in a peace march in the United States, two points of view – which, at first sight, were incompatible – finally resulted in consensus reconciling both. The marchers were deeply divided between those who wanted to walk at their own pace, strung out along the road, in order to reach as many people as possible, and those who thought that they should all march together to have a better "mass demonstration" effect. Following a general discussion, a consensus solution emerged which satisfied both points of view: the best solution was that in the country-side they would march strung out so as to have a better chance of meeting the local populace and in cities they would walk together.⁶⁷

This example shows how bringing together viewpoints – which, on the face of it, are divergent – can help bring about a composite view which can be accommodated in a more general approach, thereby transforming the apparent conflict into an alliance which is objectively more worthwhile for all. It shows how this requires thinking at a different level, refocusing the debate in the light of the ultimate objective accepted by all; this objective can then be broken down according to each individual's position and situation. It was because the peace marchers shared the same goal of raising awareness of their cause, and because they analysed that objective in the light of different contexts (rural/urban) that they were able to find a solution reconciling both points of view.

The objective of social cohesion plays exactly this role of both clarifying and uniting points of view, since it places each individual interest in the context of a higher community interest. It is therefore an essential reference point, in relation to which motivations and ideas can be expressed as complementary contributions.

These few words sum up the challenge facing common understanding of social cohesion as an acquisition. It presupposes, first of all, the availability of a reference framework which allows several points of view to be expressed, shows how they complement each other and, above all, enables them to be transposed into an action plan. The objective of social cohesion is a fundamental framework of this.

This framework is not sufficient in itself. There have to be appropriate methods which will enable such a concertation process to take place. This is what we shall turn our attention to next.

2. Proposed methodology

A number of ways of building up a common understanding of social cohesion were put forward in the previous chapter. These included the need for a democratic approach with reference to shared responsibility and awareness and formalisation of a process of collective learning.

On the basis of these, we shall discuss here a number of practical steps to embark upon such a process. We need to make a distinction between different levels of analysis, starting on the whole with general aspects which will enable us to draw up the main lines of action, and then going into greater detail about more

specific strategies. For this reason, we suggest four levels of analysis moving from the most general to the most specific:

- the first level is designed to assess the general trend of social cohesion: in other words to see whether there is a shift towards more social cohesion or less social cohesion in the area in question, and in which respects the trend is mainly positive or mainly negative;
- the second level is intended to analyse social cohesion as a whole, by looking at the constituent parts of well-being (situations) and linking these to the action taken in the public arena, whether by the public authorities or civil society (citizens and companies);⁶⁸
- the third level will look in greater detail at social cohesion in specific areas of life (eight such areas are given);
- finally, the fourth level looks at social cohesion by focusing on sensitive situations, particularly socially vulnerable groups who are more easily subject to situations giving rise to exclusion and who, therefore, provide a good indicator of social cohesion (six vulnerable groups are looked at). This final level also plays a verification role (verifying sensitive situations).

Each of these levels corresponds to specific knowledge and action objectives, summed up in Table 3:

Application of these levels will depend on the time available, the level of detail decided upon and the players involved:

- the first level applies to players in general. It is relatively easy to carry out and will make it possible to produce a reference point that could prompt more detailed analysis;
- the second level involves thorough co-ordination to take stock of the work carried out by each player and verify how they tie in with needs. This is the very foundation for building up shared responsibility in a given geographical area;
- the third level can be carried out by those who are more specifically interested or involved in one of the eight areas in question. Its link with the second level means that the two complement each other in a very useful way;

Table 3: Levels of analysis of social cohesion by knowledge and action objective

Social cohesion analysis level	Description (knowledge objectives)	Action objectives
1. Analysis of the general trends in social cohesion	Geographical analysis and analysis of trends in each aspect of social cohesion	Identifying strong and weak points Alarm signal to identify the priority action required
2. Assessment of social cohesion as a whole	General assessment of well-being and links with action taken in the public arena (public authorities and civil society)	Identification of the shortcomings and common strategic approaches in a context of shared responsibility
3. Detailed assessment of social cohesion by area of life	Analysis of social cohesion in eight areas of life (employment, income, housing, diet and consumption, health, education, information and culture)	Drawing up an action plan for each area of life and allocation of responsibilities for implementation
4. Verification of social cohesion in sensitive situations: analysis by vulnerable group	Analysis of social cohesion among six vulnerable groups (minorities, migrants, children, the elderly, people with disabilities and women)	Refinement of general strategy; drawing up an action plan for each vulnerable group and allocation of responsibilities for implementation

^{68.} We have also included families or citizens' private spheres among the stakeholders in society. The impact of these players actually warrants a more detailed and different type of analysis, such as assessing the level of responsibility placed on families in, for example, alleviating vulnerability.

• lastly, the final level also concerns those who are more specifically interested or involved in one of the vulnerable groups in question. The link with the other levels is very important as at this level a critical eye can be cast on the more general analyses. In order to strengthen this link, questions on sensitive situations of these groups are also included in the other levels (see the drafting of questions in Part III).

The following is a more detailed description of the proposed methodology for each of the four levels.

a. Assessing general trends in social cohesion (first assessment level)

As the aim of this first level is to identify the priority lines of action, social cohesion at this level will be assessed by looking at general trends. In other words, it is a question of whether, and if so to what extent, the trend towards consolidated social cohesion is stronger than the trend towards a deterioration in social cohesion, or whether the opposite is true.

This level of assessment is often intuitive and subjective, but it can also be formalised more objectively. We have chosen two from a number of possible approaches:

- an assessment of the overall trend on the basis of the disparity between different territorial levels (between regions when considering the national level, between town neighbourhoods when considering the local level, etc.), which makes it possible to establish whether territorial discrepancies are tending to grow or diminish (given that territorial cohesion is directly linked to social cohesion, this analysis would provide an overall picture of social cohesion and the direction in which it is going);
- an assessment of the overall trend on the basis of each of the components of social cohesion (provided that there are a number of indicators for each, it should be possible to establish in which components there is more of a tendency towards improvement and in which there is a tendency to deterioration).

b. Assessing social cohesion as a whole (second assessment level)

This second assessment level seeks to analyse the dimensions of citizen well-being according to the four types of public action in order to identify where the two are matched and where they are not. For each of the four dimensions of citizen well-being, an analysis is made of the following:

- originating action, namely laws, regulations, recognised rules and their enforcement;
- regulatory action, namely the measures implemented to ensure well-being in the four dimensions;
- remedial action, namely measures taken to remedy situations in which well-being is no longer assured and to address the risk of deterioration;
- finally, facilitating action, namely shared practices to make it easier for the four dimensions of well-being to be taken into account (see Table 4 overleaf).

Table 4: Information needed for the purpose of assessing public action to promote social cohesion

Four types	The four dimensions of well-being taken into account in public action				
of public	Equity in respect of rights/ non-discrimination	Dignity/ recognition	Autonomy/ personal development	Participation/ commitment	
Originating action	Laws, regulations and explicit rules to guarantee fundamental rights: – human rights and social rights – sustainable development	Laws, regulations and explicit rules to guarantee identity-based rights and diversity at all levels	Laws, regulations and explicit rules to guarantee autonomy and personal, family and occupational development	Laws, regulations and explicit rules to guarantee democracy, participation and civic commitment	
Regulatory action	Measures to guarantee access to fundamental rights	Measures to guarantee the recognition of identity- based rights	Measures to guarantee autonomy and personal, family and occupational development	Measures to guarantee democracy, participation and civic commitment	
Remedial action	Measures to eliminate the various forms of discrimination in respect of all rights	Measures to combat all forms of failure to uphold the right to be different	Measures to combat obstacles to autonomy and personal, family and occupational development	Measures to combat all attacks on democracy, citizens' freedom to participate and civic commitment	
Facilitating action	Shared practices to promote fairness with regard to rights and access to them	Shared practices to promote the recognition of identity-based rights	Shared practices to promote personal, family and occupational development	Shared practices to promote democracy and civic commitment in a context of shared responsibility	

c. Assessment of social cohesion through an analysis of eight areas of life (third assessment level)

The first two social cohesion assessment levels (general trend and assessment of social cohesion as a whole) provide a fundamental basis for making a general assessment of the situation as a whole, coherently defining the goals to be pursued and framing a general strategy of action. However, it is necessary to go beyond a general approach and outline this action strategy for each specific field.

These areas constitute both the guarantors of the indivisibility of the system of rights and an ideal field for conducting a detailed analysis of progress on, or obstacles to, social cohesion. As they take simultaneously account of both the material and the non-material, the individual and the community aspects that concern every citizen or family, the eight areas of life chosen cover reasonably well the different types of political aspects relevant for social cohesion (see Figure 5).

By cross-referencing these eight areas of life with the four dimensions of citizen well-being, we can reach a better understanding of the concept of well-being, as shown in Table 5 on page 74.

This third level of assessing social cohesion allows the analysis of specific measures adopted.

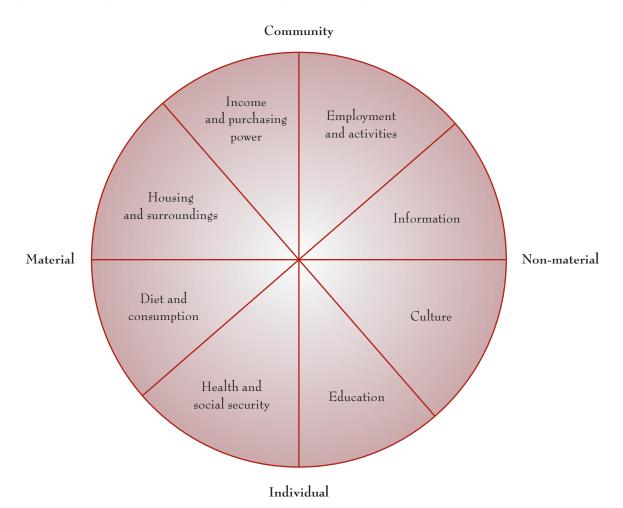


Figure 5: The eight areas of life subject to regulation and given political support

Table 5: Information needed on the eight areas of life considered suitable for legal regulation

		The four dimensions	of citizen well-being	
Eight areas of life	Equity in respect of rights/ non-discrimination	Dignity recognition	Autonomy/ personal development	Participation/ commitment
Employment	Access to fairly paid employment for all	Recognition of skills	Recognition of skills Lifelong training Career development	
Income	Income gaps	Balance between income and taxes		
Housing	Access to housing Quality accommoda- tion	Social integration (avoidance of ghettos)	Physical surroundings conducive to personal and social develop- ment	Access to property Collective local man- agement of surround- ings
Health	Access to health Costs and reimburse- ment Distribution of health centres and doctors	Possibility of choice in treatment	Healthy lifestyle Control over own health	Assumption of shared responsibility for health care choices
Diet and consumption	Access to a healthy and balanced diet	Respect for and pro- motion of own cultures and identities	Public information and transparency regarding food safety	Ethical consumption, fair trade
Education	Access for all	Respect for and pro- motion of different cultures	Active educational approach	Citizenship education
Information	Fair access to new information technolo- gies	Presentation of cul- tural differences in a favourable light in information provided	Opportunities to select information	Information for the exercise of citizenship
Culture	Fair access to culture	Recognition of the diversity of cultures, including minority cultures	Possibility of develop- ing one's own culture, at both individual and community level	Participation and civic commitment for the promotion of culture

d. Assessment of social cohesion through vulnerable groups (fourth assessment level)

Finally, it is necessary to refine it and examine the relevance of any strategy. Here, a knowledge of the situation of people who are most at risk and most vulnerable to inadequate social cohesion provides a good basis for verifying the effectiveness of the proposals made and adding to them.

The situation of vulnerable groups requires particular attention as they are more easily subject to social exclusion. In the light of the history of rights and their development, the assessment covers six groups (minorities, migrants, children, elderly people, people with disabilities and women). In this case too, the information needed for each of these groups can be established by means of cross-references to the four dimensions of citizen well-being (see Table 6).

Table 6: Information needed on the six vulnerable groups with regard to their access to rights

		The four dimensions	of citizen well-being	
Six vulnerable groups	Equity in respect of rights/ non-discrimination	Dignity/ recognition	Autonomy/ personal development	Participation/ commitment
Minorities	Absence of stigmas	Integration into pluralist society	Assertion of identity	Participation in public life
Migrants	Absence of stigmas	Image of immigrants Self-esteem	Non-separation of families	Migrants' organisations and institutions for the defence of their rights
Children	Access to education, housing and health care	Children's rights	Children's personal development	Participation in civic life Links between schools and society
Elderly people	Access to housing and services Decent income	Recognition of the role of elderly people	Possibility of living independently Absence of isolation	Participation in com- munity life and social activities
People with disabilities	Adaptation of services Access to employment	Status of people with disabilities	Access to training, possibility of acquiring qualifications	Organisations of people with disabilities Participation
Women	Access to specific requirements — equal treatment	Dignity and recognition at work and in civic life	Equal opportunities	Women's organisations – participation in public life

Part III

Development of tools for understanding social cohesion Questions, indicators and syntheses



Introduction

In Part II of the *Methodological guide*, a framework for understanding social cohesion was set out in the light of the principles underpinning the Council of Europe's work: the rule of law, the recognition of human rights and the exercise of democracy.

Part III is more practical in nature. It deals with the question of devising methodological tools on the basis of the information collected and processed, in order to meet the knowledge requirements identified in respect of a given geographical entity, on the basis of the frame of reference agreed upon by the players concerned.

Generally speaking, there is a considerable body of information in each field of action, area of life or social group of relevance to social cohesion. Institutional developments and advances in research and communication resources and technology over the last thirty years have resulted in the steady production of such information, especially in the countries of the European Union. Accordingly, numerous statistical series, published in particular by Eurostat/Eurobarometer, are available, not to mention the national statistics in the various member states.

This wealth of information is an important basis for establishing social cohesion indicators. It none the less requires the availability of processing tools which bring to the fore the most relevant information to be taken into account. This issue is all the more important in that building a shared knowledge base among several players active within a given geographical entity entails agreement on the choice of its basic structural elements.

In Part III, we shall deal with this question in three chapters:

- the first relates to the general approach to the development of tools, in particular the preliminary
 questions regarding the choice and establishment of indicators, the indicators themselves and the
 synthesis tools;
- the second is devoted more specifically to the choice of questions;
- the third deals with the actual indicators.





CHAPTER 1 – GENERAL APPROACH TO THE DEVELOPMENT OF TOOLS

1. General problem: contexts and concepts for the development of tools

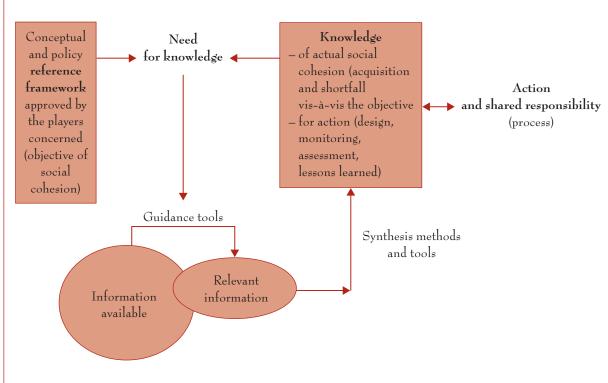
Generally speaking, even if a considerable amount of information is available, it may not correspond to the particular needs of a context or situation. There may therefore be a gap between the information we have and the information we need. As Héber Simont put it, "In a world where attention is one of the rarest of resources, information may be an expensive luxury since it can turn our attention away from what is important to what is not. We cannot afford to process information simply because it is available."

In order to plug this gap, methodological tools need to be devised in accordance with the reference framework and the policy objectives to be pursued by sifting through the existing information and provide additional data through specific research.

These tools must enable us to understand the gap between social cohesion as an objective to be achieved and social cohesion as an acquisition (the social rights established in a geographical entity or a given context) and satisfy action needs (development of new processes).

These logical relationships may be represented as follows:

Figure 6: General framework for devising tools



^{69.} Quoted by Leca (1993) and reproduced by Perret (2002).

This figure shows how knowledge and the exercise of shared responsibility stem from the interaction between the approved conceptual and policy reference framework (the objective) and the knowledge and results already obtained (acquisition). It also suggests the need to focus attention on two types of tool:

- guidance tools to get the relevant information;
- synthesis tools to move on from information to understanding and shared responsibility.

2. Guidance tools

Two types of tools are to be considered: the questions and the indicators.

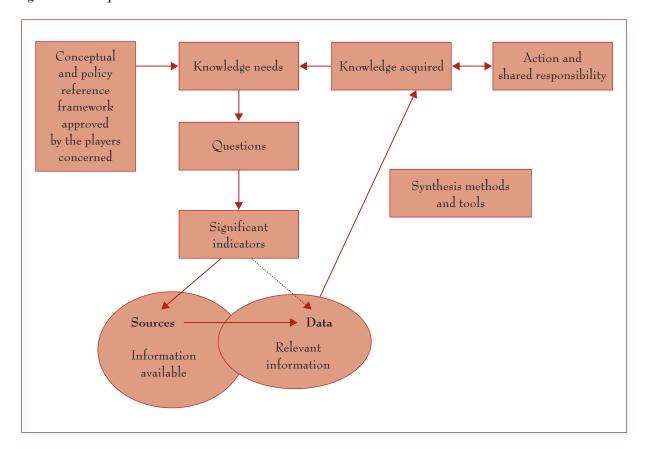
The questions make it possible to specify the knowledge required and the type of information to be obtained. In other words, questions transform knowledge needs into information needs. The formulation of the "right" questions is a prerequisite for the choice of indicators. It is essential to state what information is being sought and why. In the absence of apposite questions, the indicators become "blind" tools or tools chosen mechanically without proper reference to the context, the policy choices or the means and resources available.

The indicators guide the answers to the questions by indicating what type of data is to be gathered and at what intervals, what the most suitable source is, etc.

We thus have the following logical sequence and Figure 7:



Figure 7: The questions and the indicators

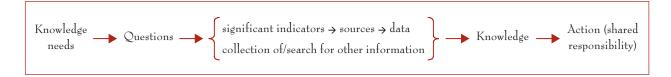


It is on the basis of the conceptual and policy reference framework adopted by the players concerned that the questions are devised. They study social reality in comparison with a social cohesion ideal, bringing to the fore the possible gap between the objective and the processes able to increase the "capital" in a given context. For example, if reference is made to a specific group, such as "women", questions will relate to the gap between the ideal of equal opportunities and the actual situation. Accordingly, such questions as "Are the basic needs of women provided for?" will enable the appropriate indicators to be found to pinpoint the gap in terms of equity.

The indicators clarify social cohesion, as an acquisition, in the form of concise figures verifiable over a period of time. This means they must be relevant and meaningful in relation to the question asked. To take the previous example, indicators like "relationship between jobs and qualifications among women compared with men" and "gender-based differentials in pay, education and social security cover" reflect the actual situation compared with the ideal aspired to.

The transition from the questions to the indicators implies the identification of the situations being measured should be well classified in terms of the question posed, since a significant individual indicator is a statistic that illustrates the most obvious result of a situation. For example, the unemployment indicator, which is widely accepted as significant, shows the variations in supply and demand on the labour market without "describing" the types of job created or lost.

The data corresponding to the indicators accordingly substantiate the replies to the questions. However, they are not replies *per se*, but must be interpreted in the light of other data, such as information on the context, comparative figures, etc., which must also be identified and gathered. We can therefore complete the logical sequence as follows:



The questions are necessarily dependent on the knowledge needs, and the indicators on each question. This leads to draw a distinction between individual questions and indicators and portfolios of questions and indicators. A portfolio of questions is the whole range of questions corresponding to a knowledge need, whereas a portfolio of indicators is all the indicators corresponding to a given question or portfolio of questions.

Portfolios of questions must be drawn up in relation to a conceptual and policy reference framework. For the purposes of this guide, this concerns the key elements of the various components of social cohesion, as defined by the Council of Europe, namely equal access to rights, dignity and recognition of diversity, guaranteed autonomy, personal development and civic participation (as regards well-being), the players' joint responsibility for the four types of official action (as regards players and actions), and, lastly, the integrity of the basic components.

3. Synthesis tools

The synthesis tools are those facilitating the path from statistical data (both quantitative and qualitative, measured according to a specific scale) to knowledge in the strict sense of the word, itself linked to the action to be taken.

In other words, we need to be able to understand what the figures mean. In itself, an isolated statistic does not mean much; it is always by comparison with others that data become meaningful. This comparison can be made at various points in time (analysing trends), between geographical areas, in relation to a reference standard, etc. Data can be compared at various levels, thereby acquiring greater significance with each comparison made. For example, if the data relating to several well-being indicators are compared with pre-determined standards, it will be possible to identify those aspects of well-being that are satisfactory and those which in contrast require further attention. If comparisons over time are included, this can then give an idea of trends which can be cross-referenced with the level of acceptability, making it easier to see which aspects of well-being are satisfactory but are being eroded, which are unsatisfactory and becoming consolidated, which are unsatisfactory but are slowly improving and which are unsatisfactory and deteriorating still further. Other comparisons and cross-references can help identify causes, or at least give some clues as to possible causes.

Knowledge and understanding can then be built up by successive comparisons which will help identify those aspects where action is required. Analysing the data in this way should therefore lead to an understanding of the situation which will identify the dynamic aspects such as trends, weak points, thresholds reached, any gaps, the breaks in continuity, and discrepancies between situations and actions, making it possible to set objectives, prioritise and draw up a strategy for action.

In order to reach this stage of knowledge and understanding, tools must provide an overview, allow the necessary comparisons and clarify the needs for action. More important than tools are methods (to be able to draw the relevant conclusions from comparisons of raw data), as the tools are there simply to lend support to the methods, making it possible to carry out the necessary statistical calculations, and produce tables and diagrams.

These methods and tools will vary depending on the type of social cohesion assessment being carried out and the desired objective. For this reason, we shall look at the different methods and tools of relevance to each of the four assessment levels described in this guide.

a. Methods and tools for analysing general trends in social cohesion (first assessment level)

The first assessment level involves determining general trends so as to define an initial order of priority for action (see the set of twenty meaningful indicators relevant to the different components of social cohesion in Part IV). Using data collected on at least two different dates, it is possible to spot the indicators for which the trend is positive and those where it is negative. If the trend is positive, there would seem to be no need for further action, at least in the short term. However, where it is negative, joint action must be taken, and priorities can be set.

A first stage will therefore be to produce a comparative table of trends for each of the indicators, making it possible to establish an order of priority.

Then comparisons between countries and regions will provide additional information helping to give a clearer picture of the influence of the specific context of each country.

None the less, at this stage the knowledge acquired merely enables identification of those elements which require action, without entering into causal relationships and, hence, without being able to specify what action should be taken. That is why this is more of the nature of an early-warning stage. It also facilitates comparisons between situations and various countries even if they are becoming increasingly interlinked.

b. Methods and tools for analysing social cohesion as a whole (second assessment level)

The second level involves analysing the various types of public action (classified according to four categories) in relation to each of the key dimensions of well-being. The objective is to determine the relevance and lasting nature of the action taken and to pinpoint areas in which additional measures or new policy directions are needed.

This second level accordingly makes it possible to gain a much fuller understanding, on the basis of which a general strategy for social cohesion can be drawn up.

There are a number of tools needed at this level of evaluation in order to be able to:

- correlate action indicators and well-being indicators (to identify the causal relationships and pinpoint the relevant fields of action);
- compare the situations with regard to the various dimensions of well-being in relation to reference standards (drawing on the standards put forward by the Council of Europe in its various recommendations, conventions and charters such as the European Convention on Human Rights, the European Social Charter, etc.);
- compare situations at various dates in order to assess trends and accordingly shed further light on cause and effect;
- carry out comparative analyses giving a clear insight into the relationships between different actions, which is crucial for drawing up a strategy.

At this level, analysing the data in such a way as to identify the strategy lines which will serve as references for the different players within a geographical area is a relatively complex matter. This identification will involve moving back and forth between producing analyses and seeking out new data needed to supplement those analyses.

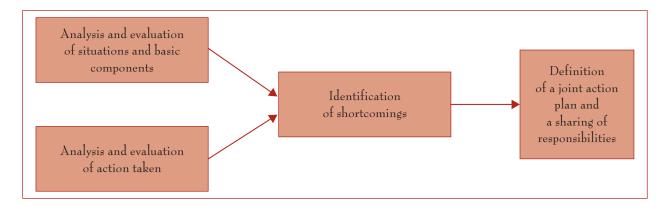
c. Methods and tools for a detailed analysis of social cohesion, by area of life or vulnerable group (third and fourth assessment levels)

A final type of process is necessary to arrive at fuller, more detailed knowledge of a particular theme, with a view to developing a specific action plan. This is the purport of the third and fourth levels of analysis proposed in this guide. Here, as full an analysis as possible is carried out on the situation with regard to the four dimensions of well-being, and then an attempt will be made to identify all the public action undertaken (originating, regulatory, remedial and facilitating) by theme and by player.

The process will accordingly consist in determining shortcomings and imbalances between the action carried out and the actual situation with regard to well-being.

This process is represented in Figure 8 overleaf.

Figure 8: General framework for developing a knowledge base for the purpose of action in a given field or for a vulnerable group (third and fourth levels)



d. Conclusion

Our presentation of the methods for moving from information to knowledge illustrates the key role of this tool for the process of consultation and dialogue between the players. It is in the building up of knowledge for the purposes of action (and in relation to the stated objective of social cohesion) that the requirements for knowledge become clear and these requirements will guide the search for new data and information. Synthesising the data therefore lies at the very heart of the cycle described at the beginning of this chapter.

The above examples also show that the social cohesion reference framework will be used differently depending on the level of assessment and knowledge being sought. Similarly, the order of analysis will not be the same. The following table shows the different sequence of events.

Table 7: Order in which the components of social cohesion will be analysed in relation to the analysis level

Social cohesion	Social cohesion analysis levels					
objectives (and corresponding component)	Level 1 Assessment of general trends in social cohesion	Level 2 Assessment of social cohesion as a whole	Level 3 Assessment of social cohesion by area of life	Level 4 Assessment of social cohesion by vulnerable group		
Well-being of all (situations)	1	2	1	1		
Shared responsibility (players and actions)	1	1	2	2		
Integrity (basic components)	1	Not analysed	1	1		

Key: 1 = first stage of analysis (in level 1, the three components are analysed simultaneously resulting in a consolidated table of indicators).

2 = second stage of analysis prior to consolidation.

In conclusion, the synthesis methods and tools are essential to link knowledge and action and play a crucial role in the way that the questions and indicators need to be devised.

4. Quality criteria: questions, indicators and data

Researchers⁷⁰ and public institutions have dealt with the issue of quality criteria for indicators. The European Commission, for example, in the context of the National Action Plans on Social Inclusion (NAPs/inclusion), has drawn up nine indicator quality criteria, six of which relate to the indicator as such and three to the portfolio of indicators chosen.⁷¹

In this guide, a distinction will be drawn between the quality criteria that apply to the indicators (and the portfolios of indicators), those relating to the questions (and the portfolios of questions) and those relating to the data. This distinction is crucial for understanding the interrelationship between the various quality criteria. It will be assumed that the quality criteria for an item, whatever it may be (questions, indicators, data, etc.), refer to its expected use (suitability for the objective pursued) or potential use (intrinsic contribution), its ease of use, or the cost of obtaining it or the ease with which it can be obtained.

There are accordingly four aspects to be considered in analysing the quality of the questions, indicators or data:

- Do they achieve what is expected of them (are they suited to the objective pursued)?
- In more general terms, what unique contribution do they make (their intrinsic contribution)?
- Are they easy to use (from the point of view of the user)?
- Are they costly/difficult to obtain (costs of obtaining them)?

By interlinking these four aspects with the questions, indicators and data, we obtain the following table:

Table 8: Overview of qualities

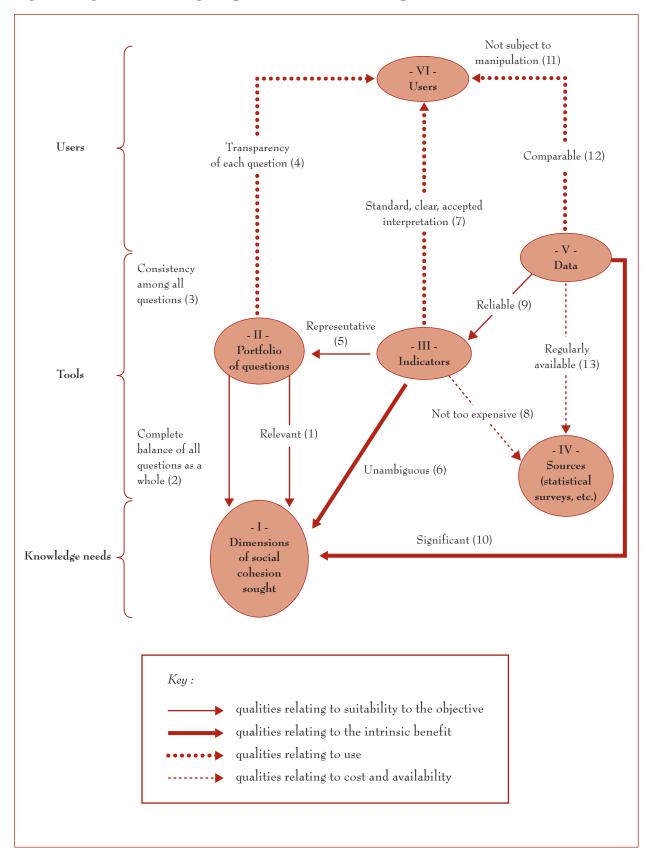
	Suited to the objective pursued	Intrinsic contribution	User's point of view	Cost of obtaining data	
Individual questions	Relevant to knowledge needs		T	NT . 1: 11	
Portfolio of questions	Complete and balanced	Coherent	Transparent	Not applicable	
Indicators	Representative (of an indicator or a portfolio of indicators)	Unambiguous	Clear and accepted interpretation	Not too expensive	
Data	Reliable	Significant	Not subject to manipulation; comparable	Regularly available	

^{70.} See for example Judith Innes, who has analysed the use of social indicators in the context of policy development and identified a series of criteria for determining what makes a good indicator to use in public decisions. They are: the measurement must be pertinent to the questions of concern; the concepts underlying the measurements must be clear and agreed upon; the measurement must be obviously related to the concept it is assigned to; the methods used to produce the indicator must provide reliable results, measuring what they purport to without hidden or unexpected bias; the measurement must be understandable and understood in its concept and limitations; it must be known to the key participants; the main parties on opposite sides must accept the measurement; it must be appropriate to the uses to which it is to be put; and it must relate to more complex analytical models (Innes, 1989).

^{71.} The document with the reference EU 31/8/2001 shows the following adopted quality criteria: indicators should be relevant, complete/balanced, consistent, transparent, representative, unambiguous, have a clear and accepted interpretation, not impose too large a burden, and be reliable.

Each of these qualities is defined in relation to the element preceding or following it in the chain denoting the sequence from the knowledge needs to the indicators and the data, as shown in the following figure:

Figure 9: Figure summarising the qualities of the indicators, questions and data



Accordingly, the quality of the questions depends on their relevance (1) to the knowledge need they are supposed to express. From this point of view, it is more the quality of a portfolio of questions that is relevant: its completeness and balance (2) (actual coverage and lack of overlap) and its internal coherence (3). In relation to their use, transparency (4) becomes the key quality (clarity, lack of ambiguity and no contradictions between the questions).

On the same basis, the quality of the indicators depends on how representative (5) they are with regard to the question they are supposed to answer. Their intrinsic contribution is to be found in the lack of ambiguity (6) in the picture they provide. From the user's point of view, the key aspect is a standard, clear, accepted interpretation (7) (also referred to in terms of "normative clarity"). From the point of view of cost/obtainability, an indicator will be appreciated if it is not over-expensive (8).

Finally, as far as the data are concerned, the key quality is reliability (9). Their significance (10) with regard to the situation examined reflects their intrinsic contribution. From a user's point of view, they must not lend themselves to manipulation (11) and must, as far as possible, be comparable (12), especially between geographical entities (countries and regions). Lastly, from the point of view of being obtainable, they must be readily available (13) on a regular basis.

These different qualities are the criteria adopted for choosing and formulating the questions and indicators and for compiling the portfolios of questions and indicators put forward in this guide. None the less, some of the qualities will vary from one country to another, particularly with regard to the availability of data. This will sometimes depend on the way in which the indicators are formulated.⁷²

^{72.} These differences are generally mentioned in the indicators database.

Chapter 2 – Drawing up the Questions



As indicated in the preceding chapter, the questions (and portfolios of questions) clarify the knowledge needs and the type of information to be collected. They must also satisfy the need for the data to be accurate and reliable.

Below is a description of the methodological approach adopted to draw up the questions (and portfolio of questions) put forward in this guide, which can be used as a basis for the construction and selection of indicators.

1. Methodological rules for formulating questions

With regard to the key elements of social cohesion (equal access to rights, dignity, recognition, autonomy, personal development, participation and commitment), the wording of the questions takes account of three methodological concerns: precision, completeness/balance/lack of overlap and verification.

In order to meet these three requirements, we suggest a logical procedure for devising a sequence of four questions for each key element that forms part of the definition of social cohesion:

- A question concerning whether the right conditions are in place: Are the conditions in place in order to achieve the ideal pursued?
- A question concerning the relevance and/or effectiveness of existing conditions: To what extent are existing conditions relevant/effective with respect to the ideal pursued?
- A question concerning the verification of the relevance of existing arrangements to the most sensitive situations: Are they also relevant to the groups that are the most vulnerable or at risk of being excluded?
- A question concerning durability (or vulnerability): Are the existing arrangements weak and liable to be called into question (put at risk and threatened) or, on the contrary, are they sufficiently strong to ensure that they will last?

These four generic questions make it possible gradually to define the knowledge being sought, to supplement the analysis by proceeding from the general to the specific, to verify the validity of the responses and to take account of vulnerability and durability over a period of time. Lastly, they make it possible to verify that all the aspects of a situation have been taken into account.

On the basis of these few methodological rules, questions will be drawn up for each of the four levels as follows.

2. Questions for the first level (trend analysis)

At this level, an attempt is made to interpret the social cohesion trend by identifying significant phenomena in respect of each of its components, especially:

- the four dimensions of well-being;
- the players' commitment to the action (public entities, markets, and citizens' public arena and private sphere);
- and the five basic components (confidence, social bonds, values, knowledge and feelings).

For each of these aspects, the relevant question was set out in the generic form: "What is the trend in terms of (...)?" It was then made more precise by specifying the most significant phenomena to be measured. In this way, twenty phenomena were selected as best describing the social cohesion trends.

3. Questions for the second level (analysis of public action)

In order to complete the analysis of society's ability to ensure the well-being of all each of the four dimensions of well-being have been subdivided into sub-dimensions (see Table 9).

Table 9: Dimensions and sub-dimensions of well-being

The four dimensions of well-being	Equal enjoyment of rights and equal access to fundamental rights	Dignity and recognition of diversity	Autonomy/ personal, family and occupational development	Participation and commitment
Sub-dimensions identified for each dimension	1. Civil rights and human rights in general 2. Social and economic rights 3. Environmental rights	Diversity in terms of gender, age and abilities Cultural, ethnic and/or religious diversity	1. Autonomy and fundamental freedoms 2. Personal develop- ment 3. Family develop- ment 4. Vocational training and career develop- ment	Representative democracy Social democracy Participatory democracy

Following the general logic of the questions, two tables have been devised for each dimension of well-being: the first table relates to the existence of action taken (Table 10) and the second relates to the effectiveness of the action taken, verification of effectiveness in sensitive situations, and durability of that action (Table 11).

Table 10: Existence of action taken for dimension x of well-being

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
	Public authorities	Public authorities	Public authorities	Public authorities
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
Sub-dimensions	Citizens	Citizens	Citizens	Citizens
Sub-dimensions	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
	Corporate sector	Corporate sector	Corporate sector	Corporate sector
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-

General wording of the question: what (originating, regulatory, remedial, facilitating) action is being/has been carried out by the public authorities, citizens or the corporate sector to ensure dimension x of well-being, and more specifically sub-dimensions 1, 2, 3 and 4?

Table 11: Effectiveness of action taken in respect of dimension x of well-being, verification of the effectiveness of that action in sensitive situations and the durability of that action

Three types of question	Effectiveness	Verification in sensitive situations	Durability
General wording of the question	How effective is this action?	What is the situation of people who are not covered by this action/these measures?	What are the risks, threats and opportunities that weaken or strengthen the effectiveness of the action?
Sub-dimensions			

4. Questions for the third level (analysis by area of life)

As pointed out above, social cohesion in a specific field can be analysed in terms of three components:

- situations as regards the four aspects of well-being;
- basic components;
- · action carried out.

a. Analysis of situations

In the analysis of situations (contexts), the questions have been drawn up by following the general procedure set out above, with one question relating to the state of play, one to effectiveness, one to the verification of sensitive situations and one to durability. Table 12 shows the standard wording of these four levels of questions.

Table 12: General framework for drawing up questions in the various areas of life

		Wording in	each of the four di	mensions of citizens	' well-being
	General wording of questions	Equity/non- discrimination (E)	Dignity/ recognition (D)	Autonomy/ personal development (A)	Participation/ commitment (P)
	1. State of play: are the conditions in place to ensure equity, dignity, auto- nomy/personal development and participation/ commitment with respect to x?	1. Is access to x provided for all in a just and fair manner?	1. Is the dignity of the individual assured in the case of x whatever each individual's distinctive characteristics?	1. Are the conditions in place for ensuring each person's autonomy and personal development in respect of x?	1. Are people able to organise to defend their interests in the case of x?
Situations	2. Effectiveness/ relevance: to what extent are these conditions actually reflected by equity, dignity, autonomy and participation in respect of x?	2. To what extent is access to x reflected by equity with regard to well-being as far as x is concerned?	2. Is the personal contribution to x recognised and promoted and/or are the alternative forms (diversity) of access to x recognised?	2. To what extent do these conditions allow for each individual's effective personal, family and occupational development as far as x is concerned?	2. Is there provision for participation/ involvement in x and/or for x?
	3. Verification of sensitive situations: what is the situation of those who have no access to x?	3. What is the situation of the social groups which, owing to their particular characteristics, have the most difficulties in accessing x?	3. How are those who have no access to x regarded?	3. Are there forms of compensation for personal development in x for those who have no access to it?	3. Is there provision for those who have no access to x to organise in order to obtain that access?
	4. Durability: what are the risks, threats and opportunities involved and what are the dan- gers of these being over- looked?	4. What risks of an increase in exclusion or discrimination does x pose?	4. What dangers of conflicts and mutual non-recognition does x entail and what are the risks of overlooking situations involving failure to respect human dignity in or through x?	4. What are the risks of a loss of autonomy and personal development in respect of x?	4. What are the threats to the forms of participation and what is the ability to deal with them?

x = material life resource (housing, health, food, income) or human-sourced life resource (employment, education, information, culture).

b. Analysis of the basic components of life

For each of the basic components of life the questions are worded in the most relevant way (confidence, social bonds, values, knowledge and feelings/sensitivities). Accordingly:

- What are the expectations and the level of satisfaction in terms of E, D, A and P in x?
- What is the perception/knowledge of existing situations?
- What are the values shared in access to x?
- What is the level of the citizens' confidence/lack of confidence in the institutions that provide x and between these institutions?
- What bonds of solidarity are in place and what bonds are lacking?

c. Analysis of the action

The aim is to gain knowledge of all the measures taken within a geographical entity (national, regional or local) in the domain under consideration. The first question comes down to asking "who is doing what?" in order to examine the action taken by the various players involved in this particular domain (public authorities, public services, NGOs, companies, trade unions, etc.).⁷³

Table 13 addresses the first question, "Who is doing what?"

Table 13: The question "Who is doing what?" in public action

Types of player	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Public authorities				
Local/regiona/authorities				
Companies				
NGOs				
Trade unions				
Families, etc.				

^{73.} Closer analysis of the action taken in the geographical entity concerned should focus on: the level of co-ordination between the various players: to what extent are the various measures based on a joint action plan or are they the result of each player's personal approaches? An attempt can then be made to identify any shortcomings between the measures implemented; and the last question concerns the action priorities to be set in the light of the shortcomings identified and the best way of drawing up a strategy and an action plan.

5. Questions for the fourth level (analysis by vulnerable groups)

The same logic developed for the third level can be applied to vulnerable groups.

Table 14: General framework for drawing up questions in the domains relating to vulnerable groups

		Wording in	each of the four di	nensions of citizens	' well-being'
	General wording of questions	Equity/non- discrimination (E)	Dignity/ recognition (D)	Autonomy/ personal development (A)	Participation/ commitment (P)
	1. State of play: are the conditions in place for ensuring equity, dignity/recog- nition, auto- nomy/personal development and participation/ commitment for the x group concerned?	1. Are the conditions in place to ensure that persons belonging to x are actually able to exercise their rights?	1. Are the conditions in place to ensure the dignity of persons belonging to x and is their dignity actually assured?	1. To what extent do those belonging to group x have an opportunity for autonomy and personal, family and occupational development?	1. Are people belonging to x able to organise to defend their interests?
Situations	2. Effectiveness/ relevance: does the x group actually enjoy equity with regard to access, dignity, autonomy and personal develop- ment, participa- tion and commit- ment?	2. Are the persons belonging to x subject to discrimination with regard to access to the rights and services common to the population as a whole? Are their rights effectively guaranteed?	2. Is the group's role/contribution in society emphasised and recognised?	2. To what extent are persons belonging to x integrated into society?	2. Is provision made for the participation/ involvement of persons belonging to x?
	3. Verification of sensitive situ- ations: is this also verified for those who are the most vulnerable?	3. What is the situation of those most exposed to the risk of discrimination?	3. What is the situation of those whose dignity is most at risk?	3. What is the situation of those who are the most cut off from any social contact?	3. Is provision made for the most disadvantaged to organise to defend their interests or to have these interests defended by others?
	4. Durability: what are the risks, threats and opportunities involved? What are the dangers of these being over- looked and what is the capacity for dealing with them?	4. What are the risks of exclusion, marginalisation and social imbalance faced by the persons belonging to x?	4. What are the risks of loss of dignity or of overlooking situations of distress?	4. What are the risks of a loss of autonomy and personal development for persons belonging to x?	4. What are the dangers/opportunities with respect to the ways in which the persons belonging to x can participate?

Vulnerable groups x (x = minorities, migrants, children, elderly people, people with disabilities, women).

Methodological guide

To analyse the life components, the questions are worded in the following way:

- What are the expectations and the level of satisfaction of the members of the group?
- How does the rest of society perceive the group, what do they know about it and what is the group's perception of itself?
- What are the values shared by the group? How do they differ from or coincide with the values of society as a whole?
- What is the level of confidence within the group with regard to its own abilities?
- What bonds of solidarity exist or are lacking with respect to the group?

Concerning the analysis of the action, refer to Table 13 above.

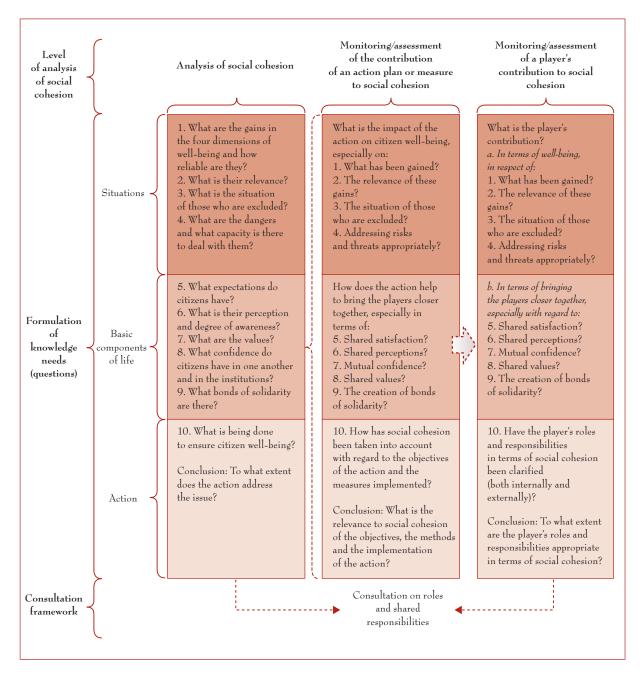
6. Summary of the logical framework and its application in the monitoring of action plans

The Methodological guide has been designed first of all as a means of analysing the situation of social cohesion in order to draw up concerted strategies and action plans. None the less, the questions and indicators proposed can also be used to monitor and assess the types of action implemented: this is a further essential aspect of the processes of consultation and co-ordination between the relevant players in a given geographical area.

In order to use the portfolios of questions set out in this guide for monitoring and assessment, a few changes to the wording have to be made as indicated in Table 15.

There are two types of monitoring and assessment: (a) where this concerns an action plan or a specific action (second column in the table); and (b) where this concerns the contribution of one of the players (third column). As this table shows, these two types of monitoring and assessment have a vital role to play in establishing, testing and adapting a framework of shared responsibility between the various players.

Table 15: Changes in the wording of the questions in order to move from an analysis of social cohesion to the monitoring/assessment of the action taken and the players involved



Chapter 3 – Development and Choice of Indicators



Once the questions have been drawn up, how is it possible to relate to each of them one or more indicators that respond to the quality criteria sought, namely indicators which:

- are representative with regard to the question to which they relate;
- provide a wealth of information and are unambiguous;
- are based on a normative, clear and accepted interpretation;
- are not excessively expensive.

This question arises more in terms of the development rather than the choice of the indicators. A raw indicator could prove to be inappropriate with respect to the criteria that have just been mentioned. An attempt will therefore be made in this section to establish a number of rules for drawing up indicators so that they more closely satisfy the desired criteria before proposing a method that will serve as a reference for this guide.

1. Benchmarks for drawing up indicators

The indicators are drawn up in different ways depending on their nature, especially whether they are qualitative or quantitative and objective or subjective. A distinction will therefore be drawn between three types of indicator:⁷⁴

- quantitative and objective indicators: these are defined as directly measurable values: either a head count (for example, the number of unemployed), or measurement of a non-discrete variable (for example, the surface area for a household);
- qualitative and objective indicators: these are not measurable but require objectively verifiable responses (such as the presence or absence of something, whether a law has been passed or not, its level of application, etc.);
- lastly, qualitative and subjective indicators refer to an assessment or an opinion (for example, when people are asked to state their level of satisfaction). This is particularly the case with basic components such as confidence, satisfaction, values, collective awareness, social ties, etc.

We shall therefore examine the best way of devising these three types of indicator from the following four aspects:

- definition of the indicator and its response scale;75
- analysis and refinement of its significance;
- choice of sources and data;
- and, finally, statistical processing of the data selected.

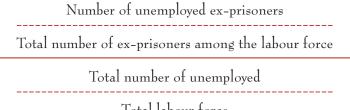
^{74.} There are other indicator typologies in common use, such as the distinction between input, output and outcome indicators. We prefer not to adopt this approach, which reflects a linear causal relationship, whereas the guide emphasises the interactivity of the various components of social cohesion. Nevertheless, it can tentatively be assumed that action indicators (relating to action by the various players) refer to input (legal, financial, human resources, in terms of dialogue, learning, etc.), while output and outcome indicators refer more to situations (which result from action preceding them)

^{75.} A response scale is understood to mean the range of possible responses. This range may be discrete or in the form of an interval, which may be finite or infinite.

a. Definition of the indicators and response scales

The definition of an indicator can sometimes be inferred directly from its name. For example, when reference is made to the unemployment rate, it is easy to understand that this means the number of people without a job in relation to the active population (active + unemployed). However, the definition may be more precise: how has the reference population been defined? Has an evolution (negative or positive) of the labour force taken place?

As an indicator may give rise to certain ambiguities, a clear definition enables doubt to be eliminated and ambiguous interpretations avoided. For objective, quantitative indicators, a raw measure should be further elaborated to ensure that it is genuinely representative with respect to the question asked. To return to the example of unemployment, the number of jobless people does not in itself mean a great deal; it must be related to the labour force to obtain an unemployment rate. Moreover, if the issue at stake is discrimination against former prisoners in employment matters, the unemployment rate for that category is meaningful only if it is compared with unemployment among the general population. It is thus necessary in this case to establish a double ratio:



Total labour force

For objective, qualitative indicators, the question arises more in terms of definition of the range of possible responses. This range depends on the most desirable level of detail of the response. For example, if the question is "Are fundamental rights with regard to freedom of expression guaranteed?", an indicator may be the existence or absence of a law guaranteeing that freedom (response scale: 1 - yes; 2 - no), the quality of that law (here, the response scale presupposes the definition of several quality levels) or the extent to which the law is applied. It will accordingly be necessary to establish a scale of values that includes one or more of these aspects of the question. This type of scale will be called a "factual assessment scale" since it establishes levels based on objectively verifiable facts. For example, the law does or does not exist, the law does or does not provide for a monitoring system, an appeal system, etc.

The choice of the indicator and its response scale in the form of a factual assessment scale will thus depend on the context. If, for example, it is clear that a law exists everywhere, since fundamental rights are already enshrined in all constitutions, then an indicator relating to the existence of the law will not be relevant; rather one should opt for an indicator relating to the quality of the law or its application. This choice will also depend on the information that already exists.

The context itself will also depend on the level at which the exercise is carried out. At national level, for example, attention will more readily be paid to indicators relating to legislative aspects, while at local level the focus will be more on application.

For each objective, qualitative indicator, it will thus be necessary to determine the right scale of responses and to "target" it in the light of the context and the information sought.

Finally, for subjective, qualitative indicators, a standard response scale can be established, such as from 0 to 5 (0 = not at all; 1 = very little; 2 = little; 3 = moderately; 4 = quite a lot; 5 = a lot).

Methodological guide

The data that can be obtained with a subjective indicator are from the outset less reliable than those obtained with an objective indicator for two reasons:

- opinions differ from one person to another, so that, in contrast to an objective indicator, the response depends on the person perceiving the situation;
- the interpretation of the question by the person concerned may also vary considerably depending on the context.

These two shortcomings can be overcome by:

- not asking too general a question (which leaves considerable room for subjectivity), but asking questions that are more objective and enable the issue to be better circumscribed;
- questioning a sufficiently representative sample of the population and taking averages.

These techniques have been well developed by the various institutions accustomed to working on subjective indicators such as Eurobarometer.

In conclusion, an indicator can always be expressed as a number, whether it be quantitative or qualitative, objective or subjective. This is important not only for reasons of simplicity but also because it allows for the possibility of making statistical or derived calculations that improve the relevance of the indicator and the reliability of the data (see below).

b. Analysing and improving significance by cross-referencing with other indicators, comparing data and/or using derived indicators

Analysing the significance of an indicator is a crucial step in order to avoid ambiguity and improve its relevance. It is sometimes necessary to cross reference two indicators. For example, the significance of the degree of reluctance to pay taxes may be twofold: depending on the case, it is either an indicator of a lack of confidence in the public authorities or an indicator of poverty. This ambiguity can be partly or totally avoided by cross-referencing the indicator with, for example, an income indicator.

At the same time, an indicator gains in significance if a time-dimension is included. This leads to the creation of derived indicators, which can supplement the basic indicators:

- for example, on the basis of any type of indicator it is possible to create "comparison over time" indicators, such as the ratio between the value of the indicator at a given time and its value at a previous time. "Comparison over time" indicators are particularly useful for context and impact analyses and for understanding processes;
- an analysis of trends over time can be refined by attempting to identify not only the overall tendency of the situation being studied, but also the changes from one individual to another by devising longitudinal indicators. For instance, on the basis of a status indicator (for example, the number of people who are either unemployed or below the poverty line at a given moment), it is possible to create a longitudinal indicator corresponding to the duration of this status (average period of unemployment for an unemployed person, average period spent in poverty by poor families). Similarly, in the case of subjective indicators it is possible to analyse the proportion of people who keep the same opinion or those who change their minds. This type of statistical analysis is possible if the same sample is always used, as in the case of Eurobarometer, for example;
- ratios can also be established between different indicators. This is particularly useful for making
 assessments. Effectiveness indicators (ratios between results and objectives, where quantified),
 efficiency indicators (ratios between results and inputs) and relevance indicators (ratios between
 impact and objectives) can thus be developed;

• lastly, derived indicators may be devised from more than two basic indicators, particularly in the case of weighted averages (arithmetic or geometric averages, etc.).

c. Identifying sources and data

The availability of sources and data is crucial, since the development of an indicator can become very expensive to set up as it requires specific resources (surveys, studies). Moreover, the possibilities of drawing comparisons over time are limited. Nevertheless, in order to understand new phenomena or to take previous observations a stage further, specific means of response may often be necessary.

There are five main types of sources available:

- compilations of administrative data: often, the administrative data (registration of jobseekers, benefit recipients, families, etc.) are transmitted in compiled form to the statistical institutes. This source of data is without doubt among the most reliable since it is exhaustive and is not confined to analysis of a sample. Unfortunately, in many countries the transmission of administrative data to these institutes still only takes place on a small scale and runs up against various problems (legal, administrative, technical, etc.). Nevertheless, the trend is towards systematic forwarding of such data, especially as information technology comes into more widespread use. The availability of this information is also generally better managed at national than at regional or local level, although the experience of some countries shows that it is even possible to obtain information for very small entities (in France, for example, data are available for basic geographical units with only 2 000 inhabitants, making it possible to carry out local analyses on a village by village or neighbourhood by neighbourhood basis);
- regular statistical analyses: these are generally carried out by the national statistical institutes, which conduct regular surveys. This is also the case with Eurostat, which produces statistics at European level. Some of the data dealt with at this level are less readily available at regional or local level;
- ad hoc surveys: these are carried out specifically to obtain particular information at the level desired, whether it be local, regional, national or European;
- specific studies: these are aimed at collecting information that is not statistical but of a qualitative nature relating to a given situation. This applies in particular to objective, qualitative indicators based on a factual assessment scale;
- opinion polls: these are carried out by opinion research institutes on specific subjects depending on the needs of the moment. An example is subjective opinion indicators, such as those produced by Eurobarometer.

The availability of these data varies depending on the geographical level in question, as shown in the following table:

Types of indicator		Type of source	Data feasibility/availability			
			Local	Regional	National	European
Quantitative indicators	• Objective	Compilation of administrative data	+	+++	+++	
		Regular statistical analyses	+		+++	Eurostat
		Surveys (ad hoc)	++	++	++	++
Qualitative indicators	Objective (factual assessment scale)	Specific research	+++	+++	+++	+++
	Subjective (personal assessment)	Opinion polls	+++	+++	+++	Euro- barometer

Table 16: Availability of data by source and geographical level

d. Improvement in data reliability: statistical processing (averages, deviations and disaggregations)

The figure for an indicator is the result of statistical processing of a certain amount of data relating to it

The foremost and most commonly used value is the average or mean. Probability calculations show that, in any relatively homogeneous set, the greater the amount of data available the more reliable the average obtained. Increasing the amount of data collected thus helps to make the indicator more reliable. As already pointed out above, this is particularly important in the case of subjective indicators. The reliability of a subjective indicator primarily depends on the number of people questioned.

A data dispersion indicator can be added to the average (variance, standard deviation, mean deviation from the average, etc.).

In addition, averages can be disaggregated if the set studied is divided into subsets. For example, the unemployment rate in a population can be disaggregated by gender (unemployment rate among men and women), age-group, ethnic origin, geographical areas (with several levels: NUTS (Nomenclature of Territorial Units for Statistics) 1, 2, 3, etc.) and so on.

2. Method selected for the development of indicators

On the basis of the various elements that have just been described, a method for devising indicators that involves the following stages will be chosen:

- identifying the situations to be measured in relation to the question asked;
- seeking the most representative indicator with regard to each of the situations to be measured;

⁺ difficult to obtain; ++ feasible; +++ relevant.

- improving their representative nature by: (i) identifying how elaborate they should be and (ii) choosing between status, longitudinal or "comparison over time" indicators and defining the indicator in the light of these choices;
- adjusting the level of detail of the responses in the light of the current European context in order to improve their usefulness and comparability by sometimes offering several response levels;
- refining the response scales to enhance the normative clarity of the indicators and make the results more objective, especially with respect to subjective indicators, and converting these responses into numbers for statistical processing;
- verifying the availability of the data and the costs of the sources.

With regard to the response scales for the objective, qualitative indicators, some factual assessment scales can be established in a cross-cutting fashion for several indicators. For all the indicators concerning laws and regulations, in particular, we propose the following response scale:

- 0. no law exists in this domain;
- 1. a law exists but there is no information system or system for supervising its application;
- 2. a law exists and an effective information system is in place but there is no system for monitoring its application;
- 3. a system for monitoring its application and for imposing penalties has been set up and is operational;
- 4. appeal bodies have been set up and are operational;
- 5. a system of co-regulation has been set up and is operational.

3. Description of the indicators

The CD-Rom accompanying this guide provides a large range of indicators drawn up in accordance with the method described above. Each indicator appears in a generic form so that the user may:

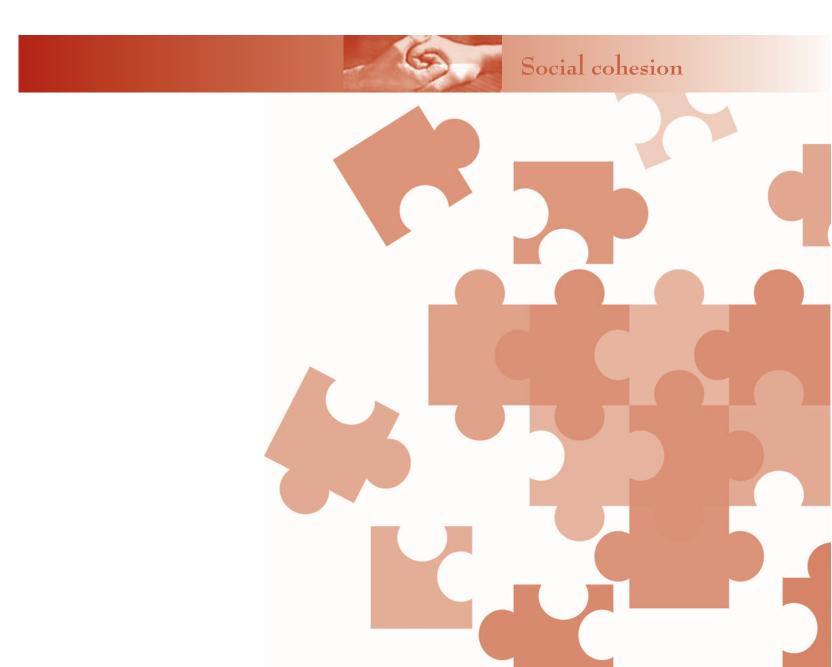
- adapt it to the specific use to which it is to be put, such as contextual analysis or the monitoring of an action plan;
- choose the statistical treatment desired, such as the calculation of a simple average or the introduction of a dispersion indicator or indicator disaggregation levels. The guide merely suggests a few ways in which the proposed indicator may be disaggregated.

Each indicator is thus described in the CD-Rom on the basis of the following information:

- name;
- type of indicator;
- definition;
- · range of replies;
- significance;
- · methods used to establish the indicator and sources;
- geographical level of availability.

Part IV

Measuring social cohesion Tables and databases



Introduction

The preceding part set out a number of methodological principles to devise ways of understanding social cohesion (questions and answers). In Part IV, the questions and answers are set out in the form of data sheets, classified in four chapters, corresponding to the four levels of analysis for social cohesion.

- Chapter 1: Level one: assessing general trends. This chapter comprises a single data sheet setting out the twenty key indicators chosen;
- Chapter 2: Level two: assessing social cohesion by analysing the four types of public action. This chapter comprises one data sheet for each of the four dimensions of well-being each including the four types of public action retained: originating, regulatory, remedial and facilitating;
- Chapter 3: Level three: detailed assessment of social cohesion by analysing the eight areas of life. This chapter comprises one data sheet for each of the eight areas of life, each including the four dimensions of well-being, the basic components of life and action;
- Chapter 4: Level four: refining the assessments by analysing six vulnerable groups. This chapter
 comprises one data sheet for each of the six vulnerable groups, adopting the same structure as level
 three.

In addition to the data sheets given in these four chapters, the CD-Rom also contains the following items:

- the database for the proposed indicators;
- the database of Council of Europe resolutions and recommendations, showing how this Organisation has been addressing the issue in terms of topics dealt with and questions raised.

These databases (which do not appear in the paper version) are electronically linked to the data sheets available here as follows:

- if you click on any of the sheets, a list will appear containing the Council of Europe resolutions and recommendations relating to the topic in question. The full text can be obtained by clicking on the title;
- each question is linked to extracts from resolutions or recommendations, showing the importance and significance of the question;
- lastly, if you click on any indicator, a pop-up will show the description of the indicator taken from the databases (see below).

1. Structure of the tables and choice of indicators

The tables in each data sheet comprise two columns: the left-hand column contains the questions and the right-hand column the corresponding indicators.

The questions have been formulated in line with the generic questions set out in the preceding part of this guide and adapted to each area of life or vulnerable group concerned. The number of questions was therefore clearly determined from the outset.

For each question a number of indicators were chosen, in order to make it possible to have the most significant answers in relation to the various aspects covered by the question. For example, the question "Are the conditions in place to ensure that people with disabilities can exercise their rights in practice?" is given a series of indicators regarding conditions of access for people with disabilities to health care

services, social welfare, housing, education, transport, information, vocational training and employment, home-help services and justice (see the sheet on "people with disabilities", the table of questions and indicators concerning equal enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination of people with disabilities in relation to services).

2. Structure of the indicators database

The indicators database available on the computerised version of the guide provides the following information for each indicator:

- its title as it appears on the data sheets;
- its definition, giving more information than just its title. For example, the indicator entitled "presence of medical service in schools" is defined as the percentage of schools which have a permanent infirmary or which are regularly visited by doctors, nurses or dentists (see the sheet on "Children");
- its type, distinguishing between objective quantitative indicators (type 1), objective qualitative indicators (type 2) and subjective qualitative indicators (type 3);
- its significance: the significance of the indicator is essential for understanding its relevance and value. For example, "proportion of people having a Body Mass Index higher than 25" gives the percentage of people who are overweight and who therefore run certain health risks (see the sheet on "Nutrition");
- the range of possible replies: it is easy for the quantitative indicators (generally this is an interval) and for subjective qualitative indicators (generally an assessment scale). However, the range of replies needs to be clearly specified for objective qualitative indicators;
- method of collecting data and sources: as indicated in Part III, a distinction is made between the five types of source: compilation of administrative data, regular statistical analyses, ad hoc surveys; specific studies and opinion polls. The database specifies these sources for each indicator;
- availability of sources and data at the different levels (local, regional, national, European): it will vary depending on the level in question and will be specified in the database;
- recommended level of disaggregation for the indicator. For example for the child schooling rate, it is recommended that it be broken down (a) by sex to show the differences between boys and girls, (b) by rural or urban environment, and (c) by the father's socio-occupational status.

Representation of the structure of the indicators database:

- title;
- type of indicator;
- definition;
- · range of replies;
- significance;
- methodology and source;
- type of source;
- national availability;
- local and regional availability;

3. Guidelines for using the data sheets

The questions and indicators put forward in this guide are by no means, nor could they be, "mandatory" indicators which member states, regions or local authorities in Europe must apply at their respective level. This would run completely counter to the spirit of the method adopted.

Quite the opposite, the choice of questions and indicators made by the relevant players is the first step in a process of consultation and dialogue in order to build up a common view of the situation and to devise an action plan. This is why the sheets of questions and indicators are simply a means of assisting the players in accordance with their own needs for specific knowledge, the availability of data, resources for carrying out specific surveys, etc.

4. Examples of practical application as a reference

A number of countries, regions and local authorities have already used this guide in conjunction with the Council of Europe. These exercises have been of particular value for a number of reasons:

- they have helped test the validity of the suggested approach and in particular the validity of the four dimensions of well-being as a general benchmark for the various analyses proposed;
- they have made it possible to refine the concepts, questions and indicators for the fields where these tests have been carried out;
- they provide examples of how this guide can be put into practice.

These examples and the lessons learned from them are analysed in greater depth in Part V. They are particularly useful as they offer users references on which they can draw.

5. The ultimate aim: collective learning and accumulation of knowledge

The gradual extended use of the *Methodological guide* to other countries, regions and local authorities, including the different levels of application, areas of life and groups at risk, will help refine the proposed approach still further.

For the Council of Europe, it is primarily a question of examples of the choice of indicators. States and other interested players might also collect the data corresponding to these indicators.



Selection of twenty key indicators for each component of social cohesion

			D . 1	Main i	Od di	
			Processes to be measured	Western Europe	Eastern and central Europe	Other possible indicators
		1	• Equity in income	• Inequality of inco	me distribution	
		2	• Equity of access to employment	• Long-term unemp	oloyment rate	
Equity in the enjoyment of rights		3	• Equity in health	• Life expectancy at	t birth	• Average non- reimbursed proportion of the cost of consulting a general practitioner • Proportion of per- sons not covered by social security
		4	• Equity in housing	• Proportion of homeless in the population	Population without access to quality housing	
		5	• Gender: equal opportunities	• Assumption of set for women	nior responsibilities	• Involuntary part- time work
	6	6	• Cultural and ethnic origin: equal opportunities	• Ethnic or religious ghettos		
Dignity/ recognition	1. Situations	7	• Age: dignity of elderly people	• Elderly people wh minimum old age a		Elderly people without a contributory pension Gap between the minimum amount of social assistance and the poverty threshold
Autonomy/		8	• Income sufficiency	• Proportion of overind-ebted households	• Proportion of households below the poverty threshold in spite of both parents working	• Percentage of the population who receive the minimum guaranteed income
family and personal development	9	• Educational sufficiency	• Dropout rate at the minimum school- leaving age without qualifications		Children who work before the statutory school- leaving age	
		10	• Social mobility	 Ability of childrendisadvantaged social succeed at school 		
Participation/ commitment		11	• Participation in elections	• Participation in el year-olds	lections by 18-34	

		D 1	Main ir	ıdicator	
		Processes to be measured	Western Europe	Eastern and central Europe	Other possible indicators
		• Commitment of local authorities	• Proportion of the social issues	budget reserved for	
2. Action (shared responsibility)	13	the corporate sector and private sector		Workers with disabilities in the public and private sector Fixed-term/ permanent employment	
		• Citizen commit- ment	• Proportion of jobs sector	s in the voluntary	
	15	• Family commit- ment	• Elderly people living with their families		
	16	• Confidence	Confidence in public institutions		Proportion of abandoned childrenCorruption index
	17	• Loss of social bonds	• Suicide rate		
3. Basic	18	• Shared knowledge	• Awareness of hum right to justice	an rights and of the	
components of life		• Perception/ satisfaction	• Subjective percept	ion of health	
	20	• Tolerance and respect	• Murder rate		• Proportion of convicted persons or of prisoners per 1 000 inhabitants • Feeling of security

CHAPTER 2 — SECOND LEVEL: ASSESSMENT OF SOCIAL COHESION AS A WHOLE



1. Ability of society to ensure equity in the enjoyment of rights and in access to fundamental rights

1.1. Existence of action

	Originating action: laws, statutory rules and explicit norms to guarantee fundamental rights	Regulatory action: means to ensure equity in access to fundamental rights	Remedial action: measures to eradicate discrimination at all levels	Facilitating action: measures and practices for shared responsibility in equity and in access to fundamental rights
Civic rights and human rights	Public authorities • Accession to, and implementation of, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights Citizens • NGOs active in the field of fundamental rights	Public authorities • Per capita budget of the Ministry of Justice	Public authorities • Proportion of justice budget allocated to legal aid	Campaigns to raise awareness of the need to defend civic rights and human rights in general
Social and economic rights	Public authorities • Level of accession to and implementation of the revised European Social Charter • Social security law and degree of conformity with the European Code of Social Security Corporate sector • Companies that have an ethical charter relating to social rights	Public authorities • Per capita budget of the Ministry of Social Affairs	Public authorities • Guaranteed minimum income in relation to the average wage • Budget for the reintegration of the long-term unemployed • Constitutional and legislative provisions concerning the universal right to health • Number of social housing units in the rented sector in relation to the number of private households	• Incentives for setting up local social services • Campaigns to raise awareness of the need to defend social rights • Measures to encourage citizens to assume greater responsibility regarding the costs of health care • Existence of common systems for identifying situations of social exclusion
Environmental rights	Public authorities • Accession to, and implementation of, the Rio Convention and the Kyoto Protocol • Recognition of the polluter pays principle • Legal recognition of the precautionary principle Corporate sector • Companies with an environmental charter	Public authorities • Per capita public expenditure on the environment Corporate sector • Proportion of annual investments made by industrial companies to improve the environmental impact of their operations	Public authorities • Mechanisms for taking care of people in the event of a natural disaster	Campaigns to raise awareness of environ- mental responsibility Extent of refuse sorting

1.2. Validity of action

	Effectiveness	Verification of critical situations	Durability
Civic rights and Human rights	Access to justice • Number of complaints against the state made through applications to the European Court of Human Rights • Average duration of legal proceedings Shared responsibility • Involvement in organisations for the defence of civic rights and human rights	Civic rights • Illegal immigrants • Deportations Access to justice • Migrants' access to justice • Rate of court appearances among immigrants and minorities • Proportion of recipients of legal aid	• Electorate who vote for parties with a discriminatory platform
Social and economic rights	• Number of complaints against the state for failure to implement the European Social Charter Equity in income • Inequality of income distribution Equity in employment • Unemployment rate Equity in health • Sickness insurance scheme's cover of the costs of medicines • Sickness insurance scheme's cover of the costs of consulting general practitioners • Life expectancy at birth Equity in housing • Unsuccessful applications for social housing • Population without access to quality decent housing Shared responsibility for equity • Employment with associations providing personal assistance	Access to income Proportion of recipients of the guaranteed minimum income Poverty rate after social benefits Poverty rate before social benefits Persistence of poverty Working poor Access to employment Long-term unemployment rate Unemployed people who have undergone training and found a job Comparative youth unemployment rate Gomparative unemployment rate of single women with children Comparative unemployment rate of migrants Comparative unemployment rate of persons without any training or skills Comparative unemployment rate of persons over 50 Comparative unemployment rate of people with disabilities People unemployed for more than 36 months who have been accepted by an occupational reintegration facility Companies adapted to the needs of people with disabilities Access to health Persons not covered by social security Access to housing Proportion of poor households with access to social housing Access to a minimum service Minimum service for vulnerable populations Proportion of household budget devoted to housing	Dependency ratio Regional cohesion Financial balance of health care establishments Extent of the underground economy in terms of employment

Methodological guide

	Effectiveness	Verification of critical situations	Durability
Environmental rights	Equity in a healthy environment • Population living in polluted areas • Emissions of greenhouse gases • Pollution alerts in towns Shared responsibility • Households that sort their refuse • Consumption of organic products • Companies with ISO 14000 or 14001 certification	Access to a healthy environment • Population suffering from a pollution-related disease • Unhealthy dwellings • Victims of environmental disasters who have received compensations	• Consumption of renewable energies

2. Ability of society to ensure dignity and recognition of diversity

2.1. Existence of action

	Originating action: laws, statutory rules, and explicit norms to guarantee identity rights and diversity at all levels	Regulatory action: means to guarantee recognition and rights to difference	Remedial action: measures to fight against all forms of non-respect of the right to difference	Facilitating action: incentives and practices for shared responsibility in the recognition of the right to differences
Gender, age and ability diversity	Public authorities Ratification of the equal opportunities convention Ratification of the ILO conventions on the Worst Forms of Child Labour and the Minimum Age for Admission to Employment Corporate sector Companies with rules to ensure equal opportunities Citizens NGOs specifically working in the area of equal opportunities	Public authorities • Expenditure on equal opportunities • Ratio between the guaranteed minimum old age allowance and the poverty threshold	Public authorities • Quotas for women in the composition of the government/parliament • Quotas in respect of people with disabilities in the public sector • Support measures for companies in order to promote access to employment for people with disabilities	Consultation and dialogue on the problems of people with disabilities Medical and social system's ability to identify and classify situations of physical and emotional maltreatment
Cultural, ethnic and/or religious diversity	Public authorities • Freedom of worship • Ratification of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination • Ratification of the Declaration on the Rights of Persons Belonging to National or Ethnic, Religious and Linguistic Minorities • Ratification of the Geneva conventions aimed at "more humanity in wartime" • Existence of legislation for the protection of minority languages • Statutory provisions on the right to family reunification	Public authorities • Public funding of religious worship • Total budget for improving the situation of minorities • Teacher training on issues relating to minorities Corporate sector/media • Consideration of ethnic and religious diversity in the media	Public authorities • Refugee reception centres	Official body for representing minorities at government level Official reports to international organisations on the situation of minorities

2.2. Validity of action

	Effectiveness	Verification of critical situations	Durability
Gender, age and ability diversity	Acceptance and recognition of differences • Annual number of complaints about discrimination • Decision-making posts held by women • Pay differential between men and women • Proportion of seats held by women in national parliaments • Workers with disabilities in the public and private sector	Dignity of the most marginalised • Unreported cases of domestic violence against women • Physical or emotional maltreat- ment of children in families • Maltreatment of people with disabilities • Maltreatment of elderly people • Proportion of working children of statutory school age	• Human trafficking networks
Cultural, ethnic and/or religious diversity	Acceptance and recognition of differences • Acknowledgment of ethnic minority cultures in school curricula • Acknowledgment of the specific characteristics of travellers with regard to access to their rights and benefits • Acknowledgment of the specific cultural characteristics of minorities in the health services • Comparative graduate employment rate • Violent intercommunity conflicts • Relative proportion of members of minorities in the managerial population • Pay differential between the national and foreign-born population	Dignity of the most marginalised • Incidents on the grounds of belonging to a minority • Comparative proportion of minority populations held in prison Situation of refugees • Access of refugees to employment • Proportion of refugees who return	Frequency of murders on the grounds of cultural, ethnic or religious differences Image of minorities and immigrants conveyed in the media and popular culture Integration and assimilation Existence of ethnic or religious ghettos Illegal immigration Populations in a conflict situation in areas not covered by NGOs

3. Ability of society to ensure autonomy and personal development

3.1. Existence of action

	Originating action: laws, statutory rules and explicit norms to ensure everyone's autonomy and occupational, family and personal development	Regulatory action: means to guarantee autonomy and occupational, family and personal development	Remedial action: means to overcome obstacles to autonomy and occupational, family and personal development	Facilitating action: incentives and practices for shared responsibility in ensuring every one's autonomy and occupa- tional, family and personal development
Autonomy and fundamental freedom	Public authorities • Freedom of movement • Statutory framework for the protection of private data • Legislation on the conditions for opening bank accounts • Ease of setting up a company • Ease of setting up an association • Statutory framework for voluntary work • Statutory framework regulating working hours Corporate sector • Possibility of working part-time by choice	Public authorities • Tax concessions to improve accessibility for people with disabilities • Provisions enabling people with disabilities to live independently at home • Support for setting up companies • Support for NGOs	Public authorities • Public funding for the defence of minority groups and immigrants • Reception and assistance centres for migrants • Support for setting up companies in disadvantaged neighbourhoods • Action to encourage migrants to set up companies	Contracts between NGOs and public authorities
Personal development	Public authorities • Minimum duration of compulsory schooling • Legislation on food safety • Statutory provisions on advertising Citizens • Number of consumer protection associations	Public authorities • Public expenditure on education as a percentage of GDP • State budget for cultural development • State budget for cultural education • Quality of food standards supervisory system (1) • Quality of food standards supervisory system (2) • Public aid for the introduction of ICTs • Density of cultural and sports facilities Media • Television program- ming with a cultural content	Public authorities Ordinary educational establishments that take in pupils with disabilities Educational institutions specifically designed for pupils with disabilities Consideration of the identities of minorities and migrants in education Citizens Organisations for supporting the reintegration of the homeless Organisations working for the reintegration of prisoners and exprisoners Organisations for second-chance education	Method of curriculum revision Relationship between school and social life System of informing the public on health issues Schools for consumers Consumer information Co-regulation of advertising

	Originating action: laws, statutory rules and explicit norms to ensure everyone's autonomy and occupational, family and personal development	Regulatory action: means to guarantee autonomy and occupational, family and personal development	Remedial action: means to overcome obstacles to autonomy and occupational, family and personal development	Facilitating action: incentives and practices for shared responsibility in ensuring every one's autonomy and occupa- tional, family and personal development
Family development	Public authorities • Availability of leave • Maternity benefits • Number of places in care facilities • Statutory recognition of the family unit outside marriage • Laws concerning family violence	Public authorities • Public budget for family allowances • Support for day-care centres, clinics and crèches Corporate sector • Day nurseries for employees	Public authorities • Facilities for abandoned children Citizens • Care of elderly people living alone • Counselling and sup- port services for women subjected to marital violence	Family planning Voluntary-sector crèches
Training and occupational development	Public authorities Constitutional provisions on the right to education Statutory provisions on the right to education Possibility of acquiring an upper secondary education qualification by means of modules Possibility for people without an upper secondary education qualification to access higher education International recognition of degrees and diplomas	Public authorities • Public expenditure on a vocational training policy • Programme for the recognition of professional qualifications Corporate sector • Companies' vocational training budget • System of traineeships for students	Public authorities • Budget for vocational training in prisons • Public expenditure on an active employment policy • Programmes for the occupational reintegration of unemployed people over 50 years of age • Return-to-work programmes for mothers Citizens • NGOs working in the field of occupational integration	Social dialogue for the purpose of formulating vocational training needs Measures to make it easier for companies to take apprentices

⁽¹⁾ and (2) relate to two different definitions of the same phenomenon to be evaluated.

3.2. Validity of action

	Effectiveness	Verification of critical situations	Durability
Autonomy and fundamental freedom	Freedom of movement Net migration Interregional mobility Freedom of initiative and of action Persons who have been involved in setting up a company or corporation Freedom of choice in organising one's time Voluntary part-time work Number of successful applications to move to part-time working Voluntary work	Freedom of movement • Freedom of movement for non- EU nationals Freedom of initiative and of action • Overindebted households • Access to banking services Freedom of choice in organising one's time • Working poor	Freedom of movement Relaxation of legislation on private data Changes in the security budget in relation to the social protection budget Freedom of initiative and of action Workload Proportion of illegal workers Work permits for foreign nationals
Personal development	Education Gross school enrolment ratio Physical health and abilities Consideration of health in lifestyle choices Persons who engage in sporting activities Culture and leisure People involved in group cultural practices Households with access to a high-speed Internet connection at home Television programming with a cultural content	Education • Illiteracy • "Second chance" education for pupils who have dropped out of the education system Physical health and abilities • Sports activities in prisons • Sports activities in rehabilitation institutions Culture and leisure • Cultural activities in rehabilitation institutions	Education • Private schools Culture and leisure • Cultural diversity at local/ regional/national level
Family development	 Fertility rate Single-parent households Beneficiaries of time credits/ parental leave Children living in poor families 	 Proportion of orphaned or abandoned children who have been adopted Children placed in an institution who attend primary or secondary education Elderly people provided with home care Women who are victims of domestic violence taken in by specific organisations 	Effects of the fear of losing one's job on the choice of whether to have children Perception of the balance between material well-being and the number of children per family
Training and occupational development	Lifelong learning Continuing education and training Career development Unemployed people who have undergone training and found a job Relationship between employment and qualifications Voluntary occupational mobility Employee participation in company decision making	Lifelong learning • Participation of immigrants in continuing education or training Career development • Lifelong career development • Access to return-to-work training for women who have had children • Retired people who carry on an economic activity as part of a second career	Labour as a proportion of value added Work stoppages due to stress Fixed-term/permanent employment Job rotation "Workfare" Opportunities Workers' shareholding

4. Ability of society to ensure participation and involvement

4.1. Existence of action

	Originating action: laws, statutory rules and explicit norms to ensure everyone's participation and commitment	Regulatory action: means to guarantee participation and commitment	Remedial action: means to fight against all forms of concentra- tion or abuses of power	Facilitating action: areas and practices for collective learning
Representative democracy	Public authorities • Free and regular elections • Freedom to set up political parties • Funding of political parties • Freedom of expression • Separation of the judiciary, legislature and executive • Secular nature of the state • Statutory framework for referendums • Legislation on media concentration Citizens • Number of official political parties	Public authorities • Grants for political parties • Total regional budget in relation to the total central government budget • Systems for equalising resources between territories • Variations in the per capita budget between regions Corporate sector • Sponsorship of political parties Media • Circulation of daily newspapers • Media concentration	Public authorities • Measures against corruption Citizens • NGOs enlisted in the fight against corruption • Information monitoring bodies	Official election mobilisation campaigns Consultation and dialogue with regions calling for more autonomy
Social democracy	Public authorities • Freedom to organise • Right to strike and other forms of industrial action • Anti-trust legislation Citizens • Number of groups of affiliated trade unions • Importance of the non-profit sector	Public authorities • Budget for supporting the non-profit sector Corporate sector • Funds allocated to trade unions • Companies with an elected works council Media • Information on social democracy	Public authorities • Existence of specialised courts for industrial disputes • Industrial arbitration Corporate sector • Guarantees given in the event of redundan- cies	Institutional framework for tripartite social dialogue Consultation and dialogue within companies Contracts signed by the authorities with the non-profit sector

	Originating action: laws, statutory rules and explicit norms to ensure everyone's participation and commitment	Regulatory action: means to guarantee participation and commitment	Remedial action: means to fight against all forms of concentra- tion or abuses of power	Facilitating action: areas and practices for collective learning
Participatory democracy	Public authorities • Freedom of association • Legal provisions on voluntary work • Criteria for access to public procurement contracts • Right to demonstrate in public Corporate sector • Companies with a social and environmental responsibility charter Citizens • Organisations belonging to the solidarity-based economy • Regional networks	Public authorities • Public funding of NGOs and citizen organisations • Tax benefits for donations to NGOs • Public social and environmental quality labels Corporate sector • Companies that use a corporate social responsibility rating system • Use of social and environmental quality labels Media • Information on participatory democracy Citizens • Paid jobs in organisations involved in the solidarity-based economy	Public authorities • Mechanisms for redressing police abuses and mistakes Media • Consideration of ethnic and religious differences in the media	Hours devoted to citizenship education in schools Campaigns to raise awareness of participatory democracy Participatory budget Consultation and dialogue between public entities and NGOs Territorial partnerships for local/regional development Democracy training for public officers

4.2. Validity of Action

	Effectiveness	Verification of critical situations	Durability
Representative democracy	Participation in representative democracy • Election turnout rate • Membership of political parties Functioning of representative democracy • Honouring of political commitments • Frequency of censorship of cultural works • Voter information • Frequency of referenda • Change of government • Absence of armed separatist conflicts • Corruption index	Participation in representative democracy • Foreign nationals' right to vote • Family voting Functioning of representative democracy • Amnesty for past armed conflicts	Nature of the current system of government Participation in elections by 18-25 year-olds Private donations to the funding of political parties Elected politicians against whom legal proceedings have been taken
Social democracy	Participation in social democracy • Membership of trade unions • Membership of employers' organisations Functioning of social democracy • Frequency of strikes • Duration of strikes • Companies without a collective agreement • Involvement in works councils • Level of concentration among co-operatives	Participation in social democracy • Trade union membership of workers in insecure jobs Functioning of social democracy • People who have been made redundant for economic reasons and who receive support	Measures to make redundancy legislation less rigid Convictions for insider trading Social dumping
Participatory democracy	Participation in participatory democracy • Voluntary sector • Membership of associations • Support for NGOs • Ethical and solidarity-based savings • Practice of responsible or committed consumption Functioning of participatory democracy • Companies' social responsibility	Participation in participatory democracy • Migrants' and minorities' membership of associations or NGOs Functioning of participatory democracy • Mix of nationals and nonnationals in the membership of associations	Restriction of the right to demonstrate Perception of the extent to which public opinion is taken into account Perception of the credibility of NGOs and other forms of citizen participation



Chapter 3 – Third level: assessment of social cohesion by area of life

1. Employment

1.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in	Labour force participation rate	
place for equity in access to	• In-service vocational training	
employment?	Unemployment	
	• Long-term unemployment rate	
	• Unemployment rate	
	Households whose members are without work	
	• Recurrent unemployment	
	Job insecurity	
	• Use of outsourcing	
	• Fixed-term/permanent employment	
	• Temporary workers	
	• Jobs provided via temporary employment agencies	
	Persons contributing alone to the social security scheme	
	• Workers laid off	
	• Involuntary part-time work	
	Workers without social security cover	
	• Size of the informal sector	
	• Temporary staff in the public sector	
	• Job rotation	
	Self-employment	
	• Self-employed workers as a proportion of the employed population	
	• Increase in the number of self-employed persons	
2. Are decent working	• Incidence of serious accidents at work	
conditions ensured?	Occupational diseases	
	Ratio between the guaranteed minimum wage and the poverty threshold	
	• Employees' interest in their job	
	Variety in tasks to be carried out	
	• Workload	
	Disillusionment and the problem of over-qualification	
	• Social dumping	
3. What is the situation of the	Comparative youth unemployment rate	
groups with most difficulty	Comparative youth unemployment rate Comparative unemployment rate of single women with children	
finding or maintaining work?	Comparative unemployment rate of migrants	
miding or maintaining work:	Comparative unemployment rate of inigrants Comparative unemployment rate of persons without any training or skills	
	• Comparative unemployment rate of persons over 50	
	Comparative unemployment rate of people with disabilities	
	Disruptions in living conditions/comparison of job insecurity	
	Break down question 1 indicators for each of the target populations previously listed	
	Job insecurity affecting unskilled workers	
	Assistance for parental leave and childcare services	
	Assistance for parental leave and childcare services Parental impact of employment	
	* r arental impact of employment	

Methodological guide

Questions	Indicators
4. What are the risks of a	Jobs disappearance through
fall in employment or of an	• Redundancies due to mergers
imbalance between job supply	• Redundancies caused by business relocation
and demand?	• Redundancies caused by changes in the manufacturing process
	• Redundancies caused by outsourcing
	• Redundancies caused by privatisation
	• GDP growth rate
	• Relationship between GDP and employment trends
	• Changes in the proportion of self-employed persons
	• Relationship between the share price and redundancies
	• Shortage of manpower

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators
1. How is individual dignity	Psychological and sexual harassment
protected at work?	• Sick-leave due to stress
	• Legal actions
2. Are individuals' personal	Persons given compulsory early retirement
contributions to work and	• Proportion of atypical jobs
skills recognised	• Remuneration due but not paid
	• Working poor
	Wage growth and dividend increases
	• Low-paid work
	Hiring of young people after they have completed in-company training
	• Mobbing
3. Is unemployed status	• Level of unemployment benefit
recognised?	• Duration of unemployment benefit
	Number of training sessions for unemployed people provided by the employment
	services
	Actual level of social security cover for jobseekers
	Relationship between the poverty threshold and unemployment benefit
4. What is the danger of a loss	Monitoring of compliance with statutory provisions
of dignity in the workplace • Unreported cases of harassment or mobbing	
being overlooked?	

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in	Conditions for training in work	
place to ensure that labour	Freedom of initiative at the workplace	
is a factor of autonomy and	Participation in decision making at the workplace	
personal, occupational and	• Time devoted to team meetings	
family development for	• Work assessment criteria	
everyone?	• Internal staff mobility	
	Workers' geographical mobility	
	Reconciling private and working life	
	Working hours	
	Obligation to be available outside working hours	
	Voluntary part-time work	
	• Paid parental leave	
	• Journey time to get to work	
2. Are autonomy and	Access to vocational training	
personal, occupational and	Annual time spent undergoing training	
family development ensured in	Continuing education and training	
practice for working people?		
	Young people's choice between work and training or higher education	
	• Training of people over 50	
	Access to return-to-work training for women who have had children	
	Career development	
	• Lifelong career development	
	• Lifelong salary increases	
	• Assumption of senior responsibilities by women with several children	
	Financial autonomy	
	• Wage dependency rate	
	• Two-person households	
	Adaptation of the social security system to the growing flexibility of the labour market	
3. Is occupational training	• Unemployed people eligible for training courses	
guaranteed for unemployed	• Unemployed people who have undergone training and found a job	
people or prisoners?	• Unemployed people over 50 undergoing training	
	• Vocational training in prisons	
	Methods of ensuring prisoners' vocational reintegration into society	
4. What are the risks of a	• Workfare	
loss of autonomy and threats	• Forms of forced labour	
to personal development at work?	Existence of compulsory work to repay debts	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. What opportunity do	• Trade union membership
workers have to defend their	• Existence of specialised courts for industrial disputes
interests in their workplace?	• Frequency of strikes
	• Duration of strikes
	Participation in strikes
	• Work stoppages
2. What are the forms of	• Voluntary work
participation/commitment	 Paid work for NGOs and civil organisations
at work?	Participation in the works council
3. What are the forms of parti-	• Existence of associations of unemployed people
cipation for the unemployed?	
4. What are the dangers to	• Prevalence of short-term contracts
work participation and organi-	
sation and what opportunities	
are there for improvement?	

1.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the expectations and level of satisfaction with work?	 • Job satisfaction • People discouraged in the search for a job • Satisfaction as regards training opportunities • Fear of losing one's job
2. What are the perceptions of work?	Perception of career opportunities Perception of the ability to become occupationally integrated Perception of the degree of physical security at the workplace Perception of equal opportunities Perception of the level of job security Perception of adaptability Views on job sharing Perception of the emphasis placed on experience
3. What are the values held in relation to work?	Spirit of enterprise Identification with one's work Identification with one's company
4. What is the level of confidence between employees and employers?	• Employees' confidence in the management
5. What forms of solidarity exist and what are lacking?	Team spirit Spirit of competition Individualism

1.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	• Job protection legislation • Right to organise • Legislation on the guaranteed minimum wage • Framework agreement on seasonal work • Legislation concerning on-the-job training • Legislation on voluntary work • Legislation on harass- ment at the workplace	Regulation of social security contributions Regulation of the guaranteed minimum income Tax incentives for job creation Grants given to companies for the creation of jobs Negotiation of collective agreements in the public sector Public sector pay increases Arrangements for raising the guaranteed minimum wage	Programmes for the occupational integration of target populations Support for the non-profit sector with regard to job creation	Public expenditure on an active employment policy Public expenditure on a vocational training policy Existence of initiatives to promote the employment of young people Public information campaigns on employment policies Participation of social partners and civil society in the development of the labour market
Local authorities		• Decentralisation of institutional responsibil- ities for supporting job creation		
Firms/ market/ trade unions		Collective bargaining between companies and trade unions Arrangements for pay rises in the private sector Career organisation policy Flexibility in the arrangement of working hours	Employment for people with disabilities Existence of stress management programmes	Contribution of companies to the financing of training Increase in the use of continuing training services by SMEs Provision of coaching Payment of workers' wages in the event of strikes Active participation in the activities of works councils
NGOs		• Expansion of voluntary work		

2. Income/purchasing power

2.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in place	• Income distribution	
to ensure a decent income for	Major budget headings	
everyone?	Geographical distribution of income	
	• Poverty rate after social benefits	
	Poverty rate before social benefits	
	Work income	
	• Ratio between the minimum wage and the average rent	
	• Ratio between the minimum wage and the consumer price index	
	• Income tax	
	Self-employed work income	
	• Household income from self-employment	
	• Households whose main income comes from self-employment	
	Capital income	
	Population with capital income	
	Public benefits income	
	Public allowances in household income	
2. What are the forms of	• Inequality of income distribution (1)	
discrimination in access to	• Inequality of income distribution (2)	
income?	• Men-women wage gap	
	• Gap between the wages of national and immigrant workers	
	• Relationship between pay and level of education	
	• Ratio between the pay of insecure jobs and long-term employment in equivalent	
	positions	
	Minimum age for obtaining the minimum guaranteed income	
3. What is the situation of the	Persistence of poverty	
most vulnerable population	• Poor workers	
groups in terms of access to a	• Intensity of poverty	
decent income?	• Purchasing power of low-income households	
	• Proportion of households below the poverty threshold in spite of both parents working	
	• Ratio between the minimum wage and the poverty threshold	
	• Size of population on low incomes	
	• Level of unemployment benefit	
4. What are the risks of	Change in the size of the population on low incomes	
increased poverty and a wider	• Size of the unofficial sector	
income gap?		

⁽¹⁾ and (2) relate to two different definitions of the same phenomenon to be evaluated.

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in place	Minimum guaranteed income	
to guarantee an income that	• Ratio between a rise in the minimum income and inflation	
ensures personal dignity?	• Proportion of households equipped with basic appliances	
	Minimum guaranteed retirement pension	
2. To what extent are effort	• Relationship between pay and length of service/experience	
and experience reflected in	• Pay differential of persons above and below 50 years of age	
income?		
3. What is the situation of	• Ratio between the average retirement pension and average pay	
the least well-off in terms of	• Ratio between the minimum old age income and the poverty threshold	
income?	• Situation of unemployed people who have exhausted their claim to benefit	
	• Rate of economic dependence among elderly people	
	• Economic dependence of single-parent families on social assistance	
	• Immigrants' dependence on social assistance	
	Proportion of persons over 50 living below the poverty threshold	
4. What is the danger of	• Existence of a system for monitoring the homeless	
hardship and loss of dignity	• Rate of dependency	
caused by poverty being		
overlooked?		

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators	
1. What is the level of house-	Short-term household debt (consumer loans)	
holds' financial autonomy?	• Long-term household debt (investment or property loans)	
	• Household expenditure rate (short-term debt)	
	• Household expenditure rate (long-term debt)	
	• Insolvent households	
	• Indebtedness in low-income population segments	
	Overindebted households	
	Recipients of the guaranteed minimum income	
2. What facilities are there for	• Households without a bank or savings institution account	
access to banks and credit?	• Households that have been refused credit by banks	
	• Households that have been victims of usury	
3. Are there any forms of	• Size of mutual credit systems, banking co-operatives, etc.	
support (such as housing sub-	• Housing subsidies for young couples or elderly persons	
sidies, social assistance, savings	Proportion of benefits/allowances in the lowest income brackets (first three deciles):	
co-operatives or mutual asso-	Housing benefit	
ciations) for persons without	• Family allowance	
access to banks or bank credit?	• Education allowance	
	Amount of benefit/allowances for those on the lowest income (first three deciles):	
	Housing benefit	
	• Family allowance	
	• Education allowance	
	• Access to micro credit or solidarity loans for households without financial resources or	
	in difficulty	
4. What are the risks of new	Bank criteria for opening accounts or granting loans	
forms of discrimination in		
access to financial services?		

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the mechanisms	Consumer protection associations
for protecting purchasing	• Consumer co-operatives
power and income?	• Trade union membership
2. What are the possibilities	Number of ethical and solidarity-based banks
for the population to become	• Private savings in ethical and solidarity-based funds as a proportion of total savings
involved in an income-related	Voluntary workers at solidarity-based financial institutions
solidarity action?	• Loans granted by solidarity-based banks
3. What possibilities are	Changes in unemployment benefit to offset inflation
available to the least well-off	• Forms of income guarantee for small-scale farmers and craft workers
to provide themselves with an	
income and to protect their	
purchasing power?	
4. What are the risks of a	• Rate of inflation
rapid fall in income?	Variations in interest rates

2.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators
1. What is the satisfaction	Satisfaction with regard to the financial situation
of citizens with their own	Satisfaction with regard to purchasing power
incomes and their purchasing	• Satisfaction with regard to pay
power?	
2. How do citizens perceive	Perception of tax pressure on income
social differences in terms of	Public opinion on income distribution
income?	
3. What is the value attached	• Public opinion on the minimum income the state must guarantee to vulnerable people
to fairness and solidarity in	• Public opinion on income from capital and assets
income distribution?	
4. What is the level of citizen	• Level of confidence in financial institutions
confidence in financial	Confidence in recourse to credit
institutions?	• Opinion on possible legal action against banks and insurance companies within the
	statutory framework
	Disputes with financial institutions
5. What is the level of	Fear of seeing one's purchasing power drop
confidence in the future in	• Recourse to savings
terms of financial security?	• Perception of the balance between material well-being and the number of children per
	family
6. Role of various players	• Role of various players providing assistance for poor or socially excluded people as
providing assistance for poor	perceived and desired
or socially excluded people as	
perceived and desired	

2.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	 Legislation on self-employment Consumer protection legislation Constitutional and legal provisions on a guaranteed minimum income 	Definition of a minimum guaranteed wage Price control Credit support policies Difference in income before and after tax and tax concessions	• Non-contributory benefits	• Incentives for self- employment
Local authorities Firms/ market/		 Amount of transport allowances Collective agreements Payroll savings in ethical funds 		• Support for ethical and solidarity-based finance
NGO		Development of micro credit	Support for victims of exclusion Unemployed associations	Risk capital associations or guarantee co-operatives Mediating bodies for project fulfilment and access to solidarity credit

3. Housing

3.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	Availability of housing
to ensure decent housing for	• Existing housing units per 1 000 inhabitants
everyone in an equal way?	Geographical distribution of the housing stock
	• Vacant housing
	Financial accessibility of housing
	• Gross household expenditure rate
	Net household expenditure rate
	Purchase price of land per square metre
	Purchase price of old housing per square metre
	Purchase price of new housing per square metre
	Proportion of household budget spent on housing
	Accessibility of financial help
	Households that receive housing benefit
	Housing benefit as a proportion of household income
	Accessibility of mortgage loans
	• Interest rates
2. Is access to decent housing	Access to housing and services
ensured for everyone?	Breakdown of households by tenure
	• Quality of housing
	Persons without quality housing
	• Presence of shanty towns/slums
	Number of dwellings declared unhealthy
3. Does social housing answer	Accessibility of social housing for the most vulnerable
the needs of the least well-off?	Poor families with access to social housing
	• Stock of social housing compared with the total housing stock
	• Households benefiting from access to social housing as a proportion of the total
	population of households
	Proportion of unsuccessful applications for social housing
	Average rent for social housing in relation to the poverty threshold
	• Quality of social housing
	• Extent of geographical concentration of social housing
	Access of social housing to municipal services
4. What are the risks of losing	• Extent of the problem of squatting
access to housing?	• Proportion of vacant dwellings
	Housing situated in at-risk areas
	• War-destroyed housing
	Methods of operation of the renting and property loan market
	Areas with low-rent housing in towns

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators
1. Is access to housing guaran-	Housing conditions for seasonal workers
teed in particular situations?	• Housing conditions for illegal immigrants
	• Housing conditions for asylum seekers
	• Housing conditions for disabled people
	Average number of evictions per year
	• Quality of sites for travellers
	Housing conditions for travellers
	• Free settlement of campers and travellers
2. What are the trends with	• Ethnic mix
regard to urban polarisation?	• Difference between average rents in different geographical areas
	• Social mix
3. What is the situation	• Shelters or arrangements for looking after the homeless
regarding the homeless?	• Proportion of homeless
4. What are the risks of an	• Spatial segregation
increase in the rate of urban	• Long-term unemployment by neighbourhood
polarisation?	• Persistence of poverty
	• Criminal attacks on property and persons in each neighbourhood per year
	• Rise in the number of secured residences

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. Are people given adequate	Average surface area of dwellings per person
living space?	• Average number of rooms per dwelling per person
	• Distribution of principal residences according to population density
2. Is the living space sufficient	• Amount of green space per inhabitant
to allow people to fully enter	Surface area of cultural and sports infrastructure
into the life of society and the	
community?	
3. What is the situation of	• Presence of social services in peripheral or dormitory neighbourhoods
difficult and rural areas in	Availability of public services
terms of living space?	Availability of local shops
	Availability of medical services and pharmacies
	Availability of access to new ICTs
4. Are environmental needs	Population living in polluted areas
taken into account in the	• Level of drinking water
management of living spaces?	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. Do tenants and owners have	• Tenants' associations
the means to defend their own	• Homeowners' organisations
interests?	
2. What are the opportunities	Community management of living spaces
for participating in the	• Residents' or neighbourhood associations
management of community	Neighbourhood parties or fêtes
living spaces?	• Local associations for the protection of the architectural heritage
3. What are the possibilities	Specific measures enabling young people to access property
for the most vulnerable	• Existence of housing co-operatives
population groups to defend	
their interests	
4. What are the threats to par-	• Control of property speculation
ticipation in the management	
of living spaces	

3.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the expectations	• Citizens' satisfaction with the quality of their accommodation
and level of personal satisfac-	• Citizens' satisfaction with their neighbourhood
tion with regard to housing?	Households wishing to move to another residential area
2. What is the level of aware-	• Perception of the problems associated with disadvantaged neighbourhoods
ness of critical housing-related	• Neighbourhoods to which some citizens have no access
situations?	
3. Are there any conflicts of	• Sense of the common good
values in the way access to	
housing is managed?	
4. What is the level of	• Feeling that public opinion is taken into account in urban development projects
confidence in the institutions	
working in the housing sector?	
5. Are there any bonds of	Ability of families to take in people who have lost their accommodation
solidarity between individuals	• Population accommodated by distant relatives or friends and wishing to move
and families?	

3.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central	• Enshrining of the	Public expenditure on	Measures concerning	
government	right to housing in the	housing relative to GDP	the rehabilitation	
	constitution	• Extent to which rents	of disadvantaged	
	• Legal provisions concerning the right to	are paid under the sys- tem of housing benefit	neighbourhoods • Conditions for rehous-	
	housing the right to	for poor families	ing people in the case of	
	• Legal provisions regard-	• Fiscal housing policy	neighbourhood rehabili-	
	ing housing standards	• Existence of housing	tation and expropriations	
	 Legal provisions 	benefits		
	against evictions			
	• Legislation on letting			
	property and access to it			
Local		Public expenditure with		• Existence of a system
authorities		respect to housing policy		of public/private consultation
		• Legal provisions for the conservation and		Existence of consul-
		maintenance of the		tation mechanisms for
		architectural heritage		regional planning
Firms/market				
NGOs			• Organisations involved	
			in helping the homeless	
			and evicted families	
Families			• Proportion of persons	
			housed with their	
			immediate family	

4. Health and social cover

4.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in	Health services
place to ensure that health is	Availability
accessible to every one in an	General practitioners
equal way?	Specialist doctors in medical practice
	• Qualified practising nurses
	Waiting time for treatment by emergency services
	• Total number of hospital beds
	Social cover
	Persons without social security cover
	• Cover provided by the public health insurance system with respect to consultations of
	general practitioners
	• Cover provided by the public health insurance scheme with respect to medicines
	• Accessibility
	General accessibility of public health services
	Waiting time for a consultation paid for by the social security system
	• Time necessary to obtain treatment at care facilities covered by the social security
	system
	Average cost of consulting a general practitioner
	Average non-reimbursed proportion of the cost of consulting a general practitioner
	Average cost of consulting a specialist
	Average non-reimbursed proportion of the cost of consulting a specialist
	Household expenditure on health care
	• Price differential in the same family of drugs (same molecule) between the cheapest and
	the most expensive
	Health care
	Health coverage
	Coverage of the population by vaccination campaigns
	Coverage of the population by screening campaigns
	Households with a family doctor
	Consultation of a health professional
	Application of the precautionary principle
	Quality
	• ISO 9000 indicators
	Personalised assistance in hospitals
	Ability of families to accompany sick members
	• Access to prevention systems
	Mechanism for taking account of mental disorders
	• Temporary licences to practise medicine
	Efficiency
	Average duration of a patient's hospital stay
	• Instances of contamination that have occurred at health care facilities

Questions	Indicators
2. Is access to health ensured	Life expectancy
for all in an equal way?	• Life expectancy at birth
	• Life expectancy at age x
	Disability adjusted life expectancy (DALE)
	• Disability adjusted life years (DALYs)
	Health adjusted life expectancy (HALE)
	• Infant mortality rate
	Maternal mortality
	Diseases
	Incidence of communicable infectious diseases
3. What is the situation of the	Basket of basic medicines fully reimbursed
most disadvantaged?	Free essential medicines for the most disadvantaged populations
4. What risks and threats	Global health system
are encountered in health	Financial balance of health schemes and facilities
systems?	Public/private health care expenditure
	Comparison between public/private health care expenditure reimbursements
	• Households in the highest quintile that have entered into private insurance contracts
	Patient security
	• Deaths due to illicit drugs
	• Deaths due to prescription drug abuse

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the guarantees for	• Respect for religious beliefs
ensuring recognition of the	• Respect for patients' privacy
rights and dignity of patients?	
2. Is freedom of choice of	Freedom of choice regarding treatment
medical treatment recognised?	Possibility of choosing alternative medicine
	• Social cover level for alternative treatments
	Possibility of choice of treatment
	Freedom of choice regarding practitioner
	• Freedom to choose a doctor without jeopardising social security cover
	Freedom of decision with regard to treatment
	• Respect for the wishes of patients at the end of their lives
3. Is the dignity of patients	• Health assistance for the most disadvantaged
ensured, especially for the	Mental health treatment
most seriously or chronically	• Reintegration of people with a mental disability
ill?	Accessibility of aggressive treatment
	• Cover for aggressive treatment
	• Existence of a reimbursement ceiling for serious or chronic illnesses
4. What is the danger of	• Presence in hospitals of treatment observation and information systems
overlooking instances of	Hospital overcrowding
patients' not being given the	• Lodging of complaints for injuries suffered (including medical mistakes)
appropriate treatment?	• Legal action for medical errors

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in	Health promotion and information	
place to ensure that health	Coverage of the public health information system	
is fully taken into account	• Coverage of prevention campaigns initiated by NGOs	
in everyone's autonomy and	• Coverage of awareness campaigns on the distribution and use of prescription drugs	
personal development?	• Health education courses	
	• Time spent by doctors in informing patients about their state of health	
	Accessibility of information given to patients	
	Free and accessible information on the overall health care system	
	• Use of the Internet to provide the patient with information	
	Hotline for questions relating to health	
	Ownership of the medical file	
	• Information on generic drugs	
	• Print run of magazines providing health information	
	Encouragement for self-care	
	Availability of drugs for self-medication	
	Reimbursement rate of drugs for self-medication	
2. To what extent do people	Population practising self-medication	
have control over their health	Proportion of households' health expenditure devoted to prevention	
in their personal management	Consideration of health in lifestyle choices	
and their self-improvement?		
3. What forms of support are	• HIV positive persons provided with personal support	
available to the chronically	People with reduced mobility who are provided with personal support	
ill or persons with reduced	Availability of medical facilities geared to looking after the chronically sick	
mobility for their self-	Availability of medical facilities geared to looking after people with reduced mobility	
development and autonomy?	• Training of care and supervisory personnel in looking after patients afflicted by chronic	
	disorders and/or reduced mobility	
	• Ratio of the frequency of doctors' visits received by people living alone and those living	
1	with their family	
4. What are the risks of	Population living in polluted areas	
epidemics and diseases	Population suffering from a pollution-induced disease	
connected to environmental	• Population subject to stress	
matters?	• Level of information on the impact of environmental disasters on public health	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	• Nature of the system of health care coverage (co-responsibility)
to ensure that citizens can	 Information on patients' rights and on existing citizens organisation
be given greater responsibil-	 Coverage of public campaigns to collect donations for research
ity and play a greater role in	
health matters?	
2. Is there effective	• Participation of patients in the work of associations for the defence of their rights
involvement by citizens in	• Participation of sick people and their families in the work of associations for the
health matters?	defence of their rights set up for the purpose of guiding research
	• Donations to associations whose aim is to guide research
3. Are the needs of the least	• Associations for the care of the most disadvantaged
well-off taken into account	 Volunteers looking after the most disadvantaged
in ensuring participation and	
involvement by all?	
4. What are the threats to	• Monitoring of the use of donations for research
participation and involvement	 Independence of NGOs in their activities in the field of health
in health matters and how can	
they be addressed?	

4.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the expectations	• Satisfaction with regard to the system of health services
and level of satisfaction of	Satisfaction with regard to the care system
citizens as to their health	• Satisfaction with regard to the system of social protection
security? Do they feel	• Perception of health security
protected or left to themselves	• Perception of the information provided to patients on their admission to hospital
by the established structures?	
2. What is the level of	• Extent to which patients understand information provided by doctors
citizens'knowledge about	• Citizens' knowledge of their anatomy and the functioning of their body
health?	Patients' knowledge of treatments
3. What ethical values guide	• Existence of ethical values in connection with health practices
the approach to health?	• Awareness of drug wastage
	• GPs' perception of the abuse of medical visits
4. How confident are citizens	Perception of the differences in quality between public and private medicine
in the public and private	Citizens' preference regarding public or private medicine
health environment?	• Level of patients' confidence in prescribed dosages
	Perceived clarity of information on the undesirable effects of prescribed drugs
5. To what extent are	• Changes in the average duration of a hospital stay
patients taken care of by other	• Health care provided by the families of sick people
supportive actions, particularly	Medication donation campaigns
at family level?	

4.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government		Statutory obligation to inform patients about additional costs that are incurred for drugs or professional services that are not borne by their health insurance Existence of information on the undesirable side-effects of prescribed drugs Regulation of pharmaceutical industry advertising Public investment in medical research		
Local authorities		• Assistance for people with reduced mobility	• Gathering of complaints about noise or environmental pollution	
Firms/ market/ professionals	Code of ethics Proportion of health care facilities with a charter of patients' rights	 Supply of medication and equipment Prevention of industrial accidents and diseases 		• Hygiene and disease prevention programme at the workplace
Trade unions		 Pay negotiations for the health sector 		
NGOs		• NGOs' expenditure on health care	• Number of interventions by NGOs	Dialogue with the authorities responsible for health care Ease of access to the health system for the socially excluded

5. Nutrition

5.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in place	• Trends in the basic food price index	
to ensure an appropriate diet?	 Share of food budget in the global household budget 	
	• Price of a staple food basket for a month in relation to the poverty threshold	
	Population living under the food threshold	
	Physical availability of staple foods	
	Accessibility of groceries	
2. Is nutrition assured in a	Indicators of food consumption	
satisfactory way?	Average daily calorie intake per person in % of requirements	
	• Proportion of the population who do not achieve the minimum daily calorie intake	
	• Households with drinking water	
	Indicators of a balanced diet	
	Average per capita consumption of the main food products	
	Average daily per capita intake of lipids	
	• Average daily per capita carbohydrate intake	
	• Average daily per capita protein intake	
	Prevalence of deficiencies in nutriments and essential minerals in population groups Indicators on nutrition	
	Body Mass Index (BMI) for children, teenagers, adults	
	• Proportion of population with a BMI < 18	
	• Proportion of population with a BMI 25 < BMI < 30	
	• Proportion of population with a BMI > 30	
	• Proportion of low birth weight (LBW)	
	• Proportion of children under 5 suffering from undernourishment	
	• Proportion of children under 5 suffering from malnutrition	
	Proportion of population with diet-related disorders	
3. What is the dietary	Analysis of indicators from the second question with regard to households living under the poverty	
situation for the poorest	threshold or other target groups (unemployed, minorities, homeless, prisoners, etc.) or comparisons	
population groups?	with the whole population	
	• % of households depending on social services or on basic subsistence aid to satisfy their	
	nutritional requirements	

Questions	Indicators
4. What are the risks of food	Quantitative food security
insecurity and accidents	• Frequency of quantitative food crises
	• Length of quantitative food crises
	Dependency rate on international subsistence aid
	Observation and alert system for malnutrition in prisons
	Observation and alert system for malnutrition in refugee camps
	Observation and alert system for malnutrition in institutions for children
	• Food security
	Qualitative food security
	Annual number of cases of food poisoning and of food-related diseases
	• Food crises due to food quality
	Average duration of food crises due to food quality
	Existence of a monitoring and control system of food quality
	Existence of a monitoring and control system of drinking water quality
	• Quality and monitoring of foods in public institutions

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators
1. Is dignity in diet ensured,	Consideration of specific dietary regimes at public catering establishments
and are choices respected?	• Proportion of shelf spaces in malls dedicated to specific foods (organic, kosher, etc.)
2. Are dietary traditions	• Frequency of meals taken as a family per week
maintained and promoted?	• Frequency of cultural events about food heritage
	Meals made from pre-cooked dishes
	• Transmission of culinary expertise from one generation to another
3. How are disadvantaged	Capacity of soup kitchens
people (beggars, people with	• Existence of structures such as "food banks"
reduced mobility, street	
children, etc.) treated in terms	
of food supply?	
4. What are the threats to	• Impact of fast food and food distributors on the young
maintaining and passing on	Accessibility of high-volume retailers to local producers
culinary traditions?	Penetration of food advertising

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	Consumer access to food education
to ensure that diet is taken	• Thoroughness of information on products containing GMOs
into account in personal	• Diet education for children
development?	
2. Is diet taken into account in	• Consumer awareness of the criteria for a healthy diet
practice in personal	• Consumers who apply the criteria for a healthy diet
development?	Ability to distinguish between different tastes
3. What is done to assist the	People without means who obtain meal vouchers
least well-off?	• People without means who benefit from social canteens
	Meals distributed by social canteens
4. What are the risks of poor	• Quality of food standards supervisory system (1)
information to consumers and	• Quality of food standards supervisory system (2)
of food fraud?	• Frequency of frauds noticed on product labels

(1) and (2) relate to two different definitions of the same phenomenon to be evaluated.

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	• Information systems for consumers on social and environmental conditions of
to ensure consumer protection	production
and promote responsible	• Existence of seals of approval
consumption?	Traceability of foodstuffs
	• Existence of consumer magazines or newspapers
	Area of land farmed according to organic farming criteria
2. What is the level of	• Proportion of the population who read consumers' magazines and papers
consumers' participation in	• Proportion of the population who are members of a consumer association
the defence of their interests?	• Proportion of persons who are members of a consumers' co-operative
	• Existence of associations of alternative or "organic" consumers
	• Existence of associations directly involved with local producers
	Practice of responsible or committed consumption
	• Proportion of households regularly consuming organic or fair trade products
	Membership of movements to promote culinary traditions
	Number of volunteers acting in the fight against hunger
	Annual level of donations to the fight against hunger
3. Are those without a decent	• Households living below the poverty threshold with a small plot of land to grow fruit
diet able to take measures	and vegetables
themselves to improve their	• Households living below the poverty threshold that receive aid from an anti-hunger
situation?	organisation
4. What are the opportunities	• Display of responsible consumption brands
for responsible and committed	• Comparative prices of food industry products and so-called "alternative" products
consumption?	

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the expectations	• Satisfaction with regard to the quality of products consumed
and level of satisfaction of	• Satisfaction of consumers with diversity of products
consumers concerning their	
diet?	
2. What is the citizens' per-	Knowledge of local products
ception of the level of personal	Knowledge of safe food criteria
and collective food security?	• Satisfaction with regard to the quality of products consumed
What is the level of	
citizens'knowledge of	
nutritional issues?	
3. To what extent are culinary	• Values associated with food
values and traditions expressed	• Sensitivity to wastage
and do they offer common	Pleasure in cooking
references for social cohesion?	Value accorded to traditional cooking
	• Importance attached to taste
4. What is the level of con-	• Level of confidence in processed foods
sumer confidence in existing	• Level of confidence in local produce
foodstuffs and food services?	
5. What are the bonds of	Feeling of solidarity with people living in hunger
solidarity between persons and	Attitude to begging
families in terms of food aid?	
And between peoples?	

5.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	 Legal provision on the right to have a decent diet Legal provision on product traceability Legal provision on product labelling Application of the precautionary principle in matters of food security Legal provision on label of origin Nature of the information provided on foodstuff labels 	VAT rate on foodstuffs Proportion of governmental expenditure devoted to food and drinking water monitoring and control Proportion of public spending on prevention of major infections and diseases related to dietary origins	 Budget devoted to the fight against malnutrition (in €/inhabitant) Existence of free meal tickets provided by social services Food distribution in schools 	Support to associations acting in this sector Frequency, length, and coverage of nutritional education programme
Local authorities		• School meal subsidies	• Home delivery ("Meals on wheels") service for people living alone or with reduced mobility (1)	• Consumer schools
Firms/ market	• Existence of an ethical charter in the processed foodstuff industry	• ISO certification for enterprises in the processed foodstuff industry • Adoption of rating systems	• Partnership with charitable associations	
NGOs			• Home delivery ("Meals on wheels") service for people living alone or with reduced mobility (2)	• Enhancement of the local gastronomic heritage
Familles	166		• Taste education	• Educating children not to waste food

⁽¹⁾ and (2) relate to two different definitions of the same phenomenon to be evaluated.

6. Education

6.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators		
1. Are the conditions in place	Accessibility of schools		
to ensure an education of	• Free state education		
quality for everyone?	• Ease of access to state schools		
1	• Ease of access to private schools		
	Actual costs of compulsory school attendance in relation to the minimum wage		
	Actual costs of compulsory school attendance in relation to the average wage		
	Actual costs of primary school education		
	Actual costs of secondary school education		
	Actual costs of higher education		
	• Distance to the nearest primary school		
	• Distance to the nearest secondary school		
	School structure		
	Average size of a nursery school class		
	Average size of a primary school class		
	Average size of a secondary school class		
	Pupil-teacher ratio at secondary schools		
	• Staff-student ratio in higher education		
	Average age of teachers at the various educational levels		
	Age distribution of teachers at the various educational levels		
	• Teachers who leave teaching before the normal retirement age		
	• Teachers who reduce the number of hours because of their heavy workload		
	• Teacher absenteeism		
	• Teacher turnover in relation to the desired level		
	• Teachers' average salary in relation to the average national pay		
	• Ratio between starting salary and average national pay		
	• Ratio between final salary and average salary		
	System of career advancement in education		
	• Proportion of primary school teachers with post-higher secondary school qualifications		
	Annual number of days of training for teachers		
	• Teachers' weekly working hours		
	Distribution of teachers' working time		
2. Is access to school ensured	School attendance		
for everyone?	Net primary school admission rate		
·	Net secondary school admission rate		
	Net higher education admission rate		
	Gross enrolment ratio		
	Pupil truancy		
	• Pupils in a specific age-group enrolled at a private school		
	Success at school		
	• Success rate		
	• Repetition rate		
	Population with a higher education qualification		
	Population with a secondary education qualification		
	Qualification differentials		
	Pupils excluded from the system of compulsory schooling		
	Pupils excluded from school as a disciplinary punishment		
	Comparative dropout rate at the minimum school-leaving age		

Questions	Indicators	
3. What is the educational	• Level attained by children from poor families	
situation of children from the	Arrangements for looking after children with special needs	
most disadvantaged families?	Social mobility	
	• Social origin of children and young people who leave the education system	
	• Students from poor families	
	Ability of children from disadvantaged social backgrounds to succeed at school	
	Distribution of students by socio-occupational category	
4. What are the risks of	Risks related to social conditions	
exclusion and academic	Children who work before the statutory school-leaving age	
failure?	• Households that have a child or children of school age and are living below the poverty	
	threshold	
	Risks intrinsically related to the school system	
	• Classes with more than thirty pupils	
	• University entrance examinations	
	Fee-paying courses parallel to university courses	
	• Limited access to a branch or level of education	

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators		
1. Is school a place where the	Taking into account of specific needs		
dignity of pupils is upheld and	Consideration of the specific needs of pupils from minorities		
where difference is portrayed	• Teaching of the minority's mother tongue and bilingualism		
in a positive light? (Here, an	• Facility of access for disabled pupils to state schools		
individual is not viewed in the	Preparation of pupils to respect dignity and differences		
abstract, but rather as an actual	• Human rights studies		
person, with all his/her aspects	 Number of school hours devoted to the learning of life skills 		
taken into account.)	• Development of skills and attitudes with respect to diversity		
	• Programmes for the prevention of violence and racism at schools		
2. Is school a place of social	• Level of social mix at schools (1)		
and cultural diversity?	• Level of social mix at schools (2)		
	• Level of cultural mix at schools		
	Pupils who attend ethnic or religious minority schools		
3. What is the situation,	Adaptation of the school system		
in terms of education,	• Access to an education and training system in young offender institutions		
for children at risk of	Children in institutions/orphanages who attend state schools		
marginalisation?	• Team teaching		
	School attendance and success of children at risk of marginalisation		
	• School attendance by children of travellers		
	• Attendance of state schools by Roma/Gypsies		
	Comparative average age of school dropouts among children of immigrants		
	Comparative average age of school dropouts among children of minorities		
	• Comparative average age of school dropouts among children from rural areas in relation		
	to urban areas		
	• Pupils from a minority background (ethnic, linguistic or cultural) with a certificate of		
	secondary education		
	Immigrant children with a certificate of secondary education		
	Children from rural areas with a certificate of secondary education		
4. What are the risks posed	Racist and xenophobic behaviour at school		
to children's dignity and of	Sexist behaviour at school		
attacks on their culture?	Physical and psychological violence among pupils		
	Physical and psychological violence committed by pupils against teachers		
	• Physical and psychological violence committed by teachers against pupils		
(.) 1 (-) 1 1 (6			

(1) and (2) relate to two different definitions of the same phenomenon to be evaluated.

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators		
1. Are the conditions	Quality of the support and advice system		
in place to ensure that	• Pupil assessment		
education promotes personal	Access to a system of information on career opportunities		
development?	Facilities for providing school assistance		
*	• Information and guidance centres		
	Guidance staff		
	• Training in respect of the various school curricula for guidance staff		
	• Existence of educational teams at schools		
	• Quality of the assessment system		
	• Schools with a library		
	Average number of books per library		
	Support for pupils out of school		
	• Access to individualised school support		
	• Presence of books at home		
	• Presence of a computer at home		
	Possibility of changing track		
	Opportunities to move from one branch of study to another		
	Branches of study barred to pupils who stop a few years after their secondary level		
	studies and who wish to study in a different field		
	• System for recognising non-formal achievements		
2 D 1 1			
2. Does school prepare	Pre-school education		
children for life?	• Educational programmes at preschool establishments		
	• Group activities in preschool education		
	Curriculum content		
	• Age for beginning a foreign language		
	Average number of foreign languages learned		
	• Degree of proficiency in foreign languages		
	Number of teaching hours devoted to learning how to read		
	Number of hours of philosophy lessons in the normal school curriculum		
	• Citizenship and human rights education at schools		
	Minimum and maximum ages for citizenship and human rights education		
	• Hours devoted to economic and cultural history		
	Proportion of European and world history		
	• Hours devoted to the study of minorities		
	Proportion of European geography and world geography		
	• Teaching of new ICTs		
	• Equipping of schools with computers		
	• Importance of cultural, art and sports education		
	Health and healthy lifestyle education at school		
	Weekly number of hours of sports at school		
	• Sex and family life education at school		
	Teaching approach		
	• Initial training of teachers in active teaching methods		
	• In-service training of teachers in active teaching methods		
	Development of group work		
	Development of a multidisciplinary approach		
	Frequency of curriculum revision		
	Method of curriculum revision		
	Work experience modules		
	• Time spent by children on school work		

Questions	Indicators		
2. Does school prepare	Success of the teaching approach		
children for life?	• Understanding of a simple text in the mother tongue		
	• Understanding of a simple text in a foreign language		
	• Oral expression		
	• Written expression		
	• Books read		
	Guidance		
	Ages at which pupils choose their specialisation		
	• Discernible rate of admission by branch of study after the choice of specialisation has		
	been made		
	Gender distribution among the various branches of study		
	• Ratio of theoretical/practical lessons		
3. To what extent are	Second chance for young people officially or socially excluded from the school		
"second chance"	system		
opportunities effective?	• Pupils who receive a so-called "second chance" education		
	• Special schooling for young people who leave the school system		
	Return to school after an early pregnancy		
	• Education in prison		
	Second chance for adults who have not completed their secondary education		
	• Consideration of extracurricular educational experience for access to higher education		
	Possibility of acquiring an upper secondary qualification by means of modules		
	Access to higher education without an upper secondary qualification		
	Second chance for adults who wish to progress in their career		
	Resumption of studies after a certain age or without initial training		
	Access to intensive courses for adults		
4. What are the risks inherent	Access to remedial courses in the official language		
in the school system failing to			
prepare pupils for life in the			
community?			

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators		
1. Is school a place that is	Relations between schools and the local social, cultural and political environment		
open to the outside world,	• Visits to and contacts with local NGOs, local politicians and companies		
incorporating the citizen	• Presentations by local NGOs, local politicians and companies inside the school		
dimension of pupils/students?	• Programmes conducted in partnership between schools and outside institutions		
	Citizenship		
	• Facilities for public debates at school		
	Possibility for pupils to participate in the work of municipal councils		
	• Access to school mediators or counsellors to listen to the concerns of children and		
	adolescents		
	Freedom of political expression at school		
2. Is the participation of	Pupils/students		
pupils and their parents	Opportunities for pupils to participate in the life of the school		
effective?	• Pupils' representatives in class and/or educational councils		
	Participation in university elections		
	• Student associations		
	• Student membership of political parties		
	Parents		
	Participation in parents associations		
	• Involvement of parents in school and extracurricular activities		
3. Do pupils who have been	Voluntary workers who look after pupils who are performing poorly at school		
excluded have access to	Participation in educational activities at community centres		
preparation for the exercise of			
citizenship?			
4. What are the risks of social	Regular drug consumption at schools		
deterioration (violence) in	Minors involved in criminal attacks on persons and property		
schools?	Students belonging to racist organisations		

Questions	Indicators	
1. What are pupils', parents'	• Pupils' satisfaction with the school curriculum	
and teachers' expectations and	Pupils' general satisfaction	
level of satisfaction concerning	• Teachers' satisfaction	
education?	Satisfaction of pupils' parents	
	• School contribution to the development of self-confidence in their pupils	
	• Feeling of insecurity at school	
2. What is the citizens'	• Public perception of the effectiveness of the education system	
perception and knowledge of	• Perception of the task of state schools	
education systems and access	Perception of the school's contribution to social mobility	
to them?	Perception of the school's contribution to social integration/cohesion	
3. What is the role of	• The school's contribution to a sense of belonging to society	
education in reinforcing	• The school's contribution to learning solidarity	
values, particularly those of	• The school's contribution to open-mindedness and tolerance	
solidarity and citizenship?	Recognised values that schools should communicate	
	• Recognised values that schools communicate	
	• Respect for pupils with disabilities	

Methodological guide

Questions	Indicators
4. What level of confidence do	• Level of confidence in the state's educational remit
parents have in the education	
system and what is the level of	
confidence between parents	
and teachers?	
5. What social links are there	• The school's contribution to the social mix
in the education system and	• The school's contribution to the creation of a relational network outside the family and
what links are missing?	the community of origin
	• The school's contribution to enabling pupils to enjoy new experiences

6.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government/ local authorities	Constitutional provisions on the right to education Statutory provisions on the right to education Ages at which school is compulsory Existence of agreements governing ethnic or religious minority schools	Public expenditure on education as a percentage of GDP Public expenditure per pupil as a percentage of GDP per inhabitant Public expenditure on education as a percentage of total public expenditure Funds allocated to research units	• Incentives for sending children and young people from poor families to school • System of incentives to encourage teachers to go to at-risk or remote areas • Positive discrimination for vulnerable groups • Specific syllabuses for the children of travellers • Distribution of free food at school • Existence of provisions enabling team teaching	Free allocation of books and equipment Emphasis on new teaching approaches Existence of arrangements for multidisciplinary teaching Existence of programmes focusing on the development of skills and attitudes with respect to diversity
Firms/ market				• Programme of school- company meetings
Teachers' trade unions		• Negotiations on working conditions between teachers and the ministry		-
Parents' organisations				
Students' organisation		• Students' representation on university councils		
NGOs			• Remedial classes	

7. Information/communication

7.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators		
1. Are the basic conditions in	Household equipment		
place to ensure that citizens	• Proportion of households with a television		
have access to information and	Proportion of households with a radio		
communication?	Proportion of households with cable television		
	Proportion of households that receive satellite television		
	• Proportion of households with Internet access at home		
	Media		
	• Number of daily newspapers		
	• Total circulation of daily newspapers in relation to the total population		
	• Proportion of the population who regularly read a daily newspaper		
	Public information		
	• Free access to public information		
	Access to public information services or websites on:		
	• Rights and justice		
	• Health		
	• Education		
	Vocational guidance		
	• The environment		
	Private information		
	• Consumer information provided by companies		
	Accessibility of information on the management of bank accounts		
	Accessibility of information on medical files		
2. Are the conditions in place	Freedom of press		
to ensure that citizens are well	• Frequency of violations of freedom of expression		
informed?	Pluralism		
	• Extent of media ownership concentration		
	• Separation between content producers and companies that provide broadcasting		
	facilities and services		
	• Concentration of press titles and television and radio programmes		
	• Diversity of content in public service broadcasting		
	Information quality		
	• Transparency of information		
	• Frequency of information subsequently revealed to be false		
	• Greater emphasis placed on commercial considerations rather than on pure information		
3. What is the situation of the	Accessibility of information for people with disabilities		
most disadvantaged in terms	Accessibility of information for migrants and minorities		
of information?	Accessibility of information for elderly people		
4. What are the risks of	• Literacy rate		
information exclusion?	• People who do not use the Internet		
	Geographical coverage of the electronic media, television and radio		
	Press distribution network		

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators	
1. Is protection of privacy	Protection of the private nature of correspondence	
ensured?	• Frequency of complaints about violations of personal data protection	
2. Is consideration given to	• Access to the media for political parties, trade unions and civil society organisations	
information dissemination	• Extent to which the various religions or minorities are represented in the media	
for different cultures, ways	• Proportion of articles on local cultures and the situations of communities and	
of thinking, professional and	individuals in the daily press	
social groups' activities, etc?	Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by migrants	
3. Does information draw	Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by migrants	
public attention to the least	Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by minorities	
well-off and to the situation	• Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by people with disabilities	
of minorities and stimulate	• Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by elderly people	
tolerance, solidarity and	• Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by households living below the	
mutual comprehension?	poverty threshold	
	• Proportion of articles on the problems encountered by people in a situation of social	
	exclusion	
4. What are the risks of	• Proportion of press articles inciting hatred on the grounds of gender, religion, race or	
attacks against the dignity and	nationality	
fundamental rights of people?	• Proportion of articles pinpointed by monitoring systems for the failure to respect	
	human dignity	
	• Frequency of cases dealt with by press ombudsmen and/or the judicial authorities	
	Number of paedophile websites	
	Number of xenophobic websites	

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in place	Media	
at information level to ensure	• Proportion of news and information programmes in the media	
the autonomy and personal,	• Consideration of questions of general interest in information provided	
family and occupational	• Media links with local life	
development of everyone?	Public information	
	• Updating of public information	
	Clarity of public information	
	Private information	
	• Information on the social and environmental conditions of the production of products	
	and services put onto the market	
	• Information on the use of products with a view to ensuring sustainable consumption	
	• Frequency of commercial advertising on TV	
	Frequency of misleading advertising	
2. To what extent do citizens	Media	
use available information for	• Type of information preferred by individuals	
their personal, family and	Public information	
occupational development?	• Proportion of people who do not receive financial assistance because they do not know	
	their rights	
	Private information	
	• Use of information on the medical risks associated with the consumption of products	
	• Number of cases of medical poisoning due to poor or insufficient information	
	Number of cases of overindebtedness due to a lack of information on loans	
3. What is done to assist	• Number of Internet cafés and other Internet access points open to the public	
people who do not have ready	• Existence of free daily newspapers	
access to information?		

Questions	Indicators
4. What are the risks of the	Media
dissemination of prejudicial	• Limits to the time allocated to advertising on television
information for personal	Absence of warnings about programmes that may harm children
development?	• Equipping of television sets with a technical device enabling parents and educators to
	filter out certain programmes
	Private information
	Protection of children with regard to Internet content

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators	
1. Does existing information	Media	
stimulate the exercise of	• Biased/unbiased news	
democracy and the full	• Distribution of broadcasting time between representatives of the various political	
expression of citizenship?	persuasions at peak viewing hours	
	• Frequency of the provision of information on trade unions and employers' associations	
	and social dialogue in the press	
	• Frequency of articles on citizens' initiatives in the media	
	Public information	
	• Existence of information campaigns before elections and referendums	
	• Ease of access to the texts of laws and regulations	
	Availability of records of proceedings and documents of local and national parliaments	
	Availability of information on public projects and investments	
	Private information	
	• Information from trade unions	
	• Information from NGOs	
	Private information given to citizens on the use of their savings	
	• Information on the social and environmental conditions of the production of products	
	and services put onto the market	
	• Private information given to citizens on situations that call for measures of solidarity	
	Media-related education	
	Consumer information	
2. What possibilities are	Citizen/alternative information resources	
available for citizens to	Number of alternative information networks	
fulfil their expectations	Implementation of the right of reply in the media	
in terms of information	Proportion of successful applications to set up a local news radio station	
control, information quality	Proportion of successful applications to set up a local news television station	
and organising their own	Number of independent local radio stations	
information networks?	Number of independent local television stations	
	Number of independent press publications containing information and opinions	
	• Existence of a satirical press	
	Participation and monitoring possibilities	
	• Participation in the work of media monitoring agencies	
	• Existence of a citizens' discussion platform within democratic forums	
	• Proportion of press titles of which part of the capital is held by one or more readers'	
	associations	

Methodological guide

Questions	Indicators
3. What are the opportunities	• Number of publications produced by associations of the socially excluded
for the least well-off to	• Existence of media created by migrants and minorities
participate in information	
dissemination and to have a	
means of communication?	
4. What are the risks of poor	Actual separation of the media from the executive, legislature and judiciary
information (information	• Financing of political campaigns by private funds
manipulation, excessive	
information, etc.) concerning	
the exercise of democracy and	
citizenship?	

Questions	Indicators	
1. What are consumers'	Media	
expectations and level of	Feeling of powerlessness with regard to information received	
satisfaction in terms of	• Level of satisfaction with regard to the volume of information	
information?	• Level of satisfaction with regard to the updating of information	
	• Level of satisfaction with regard to the quality of information	
	• Level of satisfaction with regard to the transparency of information	
	Public information	
	Level of citizens' satisfaction with regard to:	
	• Information on their rights	
	• Information on justice	
	• Information on their health	
	• Information on the environment	
	• Information on the public authorities	
	Private information	
	• Level of citizens' satisfaction with regard to advertising	
2. What is the level of citizen	Crosschecking of information by citizens	
awareness based on the	• Forming opinions	
information they receive?	Comprehensive nature of public information	
3. What values do citizens	• Values stressed in connection with the ethical aspects of information	
expect from the media?		
4. What is the level of citizens'	• Citizens' confidence in the media	
confidence in the media?	• Citizens' perception of the integrity of the information they receive	
5. To what extent does	• Development of co-operation links created through information	
information contribute to		
social links?		

7.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central	Legal provision on:	• Existence of an	• Procedures for seeking	• Existence of press
government	1. Freedom of expres-	authority responsible for	judicial redress in	ombudsmen
	sion and information	regulating the media	respect of information	
	 Right to information 	 System of support for 	that is false or breaches	
	 Protection of 	the private press	an individual's	
	journalists' sources	 Financing of public 	fundamental rights	
	2. Free circulation of	media	 Fight against dis- 	
	information	 Support for the 	crimination by means of	
	 Adoption of the 	training of journalists	information campaigns	
	Council of Europe's	• Existence of bodies		
	recommendation on	and systems for		
	media transparency	monitoring information		
	Accession to the	• Existence of a body		
	European Convention	for monitoring the		
	on Transfrontier	protection of personal		
	Television	data		
	3. Legal provisions on	• Limits to the		
	media pluralism	marketing of products		
	• Legislation on	dangerous to health		
	conflicts of interest and			
	media concentration			
	4. Respect of other			
	fundamental rights			
	• Adoption of the			
	Council of Europe's			
	recommendation on the			
	protection of personal			
	data			
	• Right of reply			
	• Statutory provisions			
	on advertising			
	• Incorporation of the			
	European directive on			
	distance selling into			
	domestic law			
	• Incorporation of the European directive on			
	the information society into domestic law			
т 1 .1		. D. 1		
Local authorities	• Existence of restrictive	Budgetary support for 1		
	practices with regard to	local media		
	access to information by			
1 1 7	journalists		_ 1	- C 1
Media and media	• Existence of a	• Existence of internal	• Procedures for cor-	• Support for the
association	journalists' code of	monitoring bodies	recting and providing	training of journalists
	conduct	within the media	redress for inaccurate	
	• Existence of editorial		information	
	charters in newspaper			
	publishers			

Methodological guide

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Journalists'	• Existence of ethical			• Type of journalist
schools	charters and codes of conduct to guide the training of journalists			training
Firms/	• Code of ethics in			
market	the dissemination of information to the public			
NGOs		Private media monitoring bodies		

8. Culture

8.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in place	Cultural production and distribution	
to ensure access to culture for	Proportion of artists in the working population	
everyone?	• Artists' average income	
	• Frequency of cultural events	
	Access to culture	
	Number of cultural amenities	
	Average price of a paperback book in relation to the minimum guaranteed income	
	Average price of a theatre seat in relation to the minimum guaranteed income	
	Average price of a museum visit in relation to the minimum guaranteed income	
2. What are the trends in the	Proportion of household budgets allocated to culture	
interest of citizens for culture	• Proportion of household budgets allocated to culture, excluding purchases of equipment	
and in their level of culture?	• Annual number of books purchased per person per year	
	• Average number of newspapers purchased per person	
	Frequentation of public libraries	
	• Time spent each day in front of the television per age-group	
	• Frequentation of museums	
	• Rate of attendance at cultural events	
3. What is the situation of the	• Comparative frequency of cultural events close to the place of residence in sensitive	
most vulnerable population	areas	
groups in cultural terms?	• Proportion of the household budget allocated to culture by the poorest 20% of citizens	
4. What are the risks	• Reasons for not consuming cultural products and services	
of "acculturation"?	• Impact of violence on television	
	• Daily number of hours of television programming with a cultural content as a	
	percentage of the volume of broadcasts	
	• Daily number of hours of television programming devoted to entertainment as a	
	percentage of the volume of broadcasts	

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in place	Preservation and promotion of traditional cultures	
to ensure the preservation	• Trend in the number of traditional cultural events	
and promotion of cultural	• Existence of specific museums	
differences, freedom of	• Existence of specific publications	
expression and for creating	Freedom of expression and of creation	
links between different	• Frequency of censorship of cultural works	
cultures?	• Ease of finding support for new creators	
2. Is there cultural diversity,	Cultural diversity	
mutual respect between	Cultural diversity available at local/regional/national level	
cultures and intercultural	• Proportion of national media content in relation to foreign media content by type of	
dialogue?	industry and programme	
	Intercultural dialogue	
	Number of intercultural events	
	Participation in intercultural events	
	Existence of centres for intercultural dialogue	
3. What is the situation of	Teaching of the minority language	
minority cultures?	Minorities' ability to express their culture	
	• Existence of media or cultural programmes dedicated to minority cultures	
4. Is there a cultural renewal?	Conditions for young people to express themselves	

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	Access to cultural training
to ensure that the cultural	• Number of hours devoted to cultural and artistic activities in primary education
dimension is fully integrated	• Number of hours devoted to cultural and artistic activities in secondary education
in the personal, family and	• Ease with which it is possible to enrol on cultural education courses
occupational development of	• Possibility of reconciling cultural education with the school workload
citizens?	Integration of culture in the other dimensions of well-being
	• Incorporation of cultural activities into health care
	• Inclusion of artistic activities in the curricula of specialised educational institutions
2. To what extent does cultural	• Proportion of the population attending a cultural education course
practice contribute to personal	• Proportion of people involved in group cultural practices outside the family circle
development and the creation	• Amateur cultural productions
of social links?	
3. What is the situation	• Proportion of poor people and migrants involved in cultural activities in relation to the
of vulnerable populations	rest of the population
with regard to the cultural	• Reasons why poor and migrant populations do not engage in cultural activities
practices?	Possibility for prisoners to engage in cultural activities
4. What are the limits of	• Focus of public policies for supporting the development of cultural practices
cultural practices?	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. What impact does culture	• Proportion of cultural activities in integration and reintegration programmes
have on social integration and	• Importance of the cultural field in reintegration jobs
on the exercise of citizenship?	• Importance of the voluntary sector in the work of cultural associations
	Proportion of the population involved in voluntary cultural activities
2. To what extent are citizens	Membership of trade unions among culture professionals
able to participate in the	• Cultural associations as a proportion of the total number of associations
implementation of cultural	
policies?	
3. How do citizens participate	• Responsibility for preserving the cultural heritage
in the protection of the	
cultural, community and	
environmental heritage?	
4. What are the risks to	Proportion of local and regional events in the media
cultural diversity posed by the	
industrialisation of certain	
cultural sectors?	

Questions	Indicators
1. What are citizens' cultural	• Extent of citizens' satisfaction with respect to culture
expectations and their level of	• Priority attached to cultural activities in citizens' demands of the authorities
satisfaction?	
2. What are the cultural	• Sense of cultural belonging
references perceived by	
citizens and with which they	
identify?	
3. What are the shared	• Sense of having one or more cultural identities
values that culture helps to	• Priority attached to protecting the cultural heritage in citizens' demands of the
strengthen?	authorities
4. To what extent is culture a	Feeling of confidence within a cultural identity
factor of confidence?	
5. To what extent does culture	• Proportion of people living alone who regain a social life through cultural activities
contribute to forging social	
links and avoiding isolation?	

8.3. Actions

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government Local authorities	 Level of consideration of the cultural dimension in basic legal instruments (constitution, treaties, etc.) Legislation on the recognition of the value, protection and development of the cultural, artistic and architectural heritage Legislation to support research in the cultural field Bodies for the protection and development 	State aid for the culture industry State budget for cultural development State budget for cultural education Encouragement of "amateur" arts Regulation of the cultural content of TV and radio programmes Support for alternative film productions, videos, etc. Composition of cultural companies budget Regional or local cultural development	Budget for programmes for the development of minority cultures Budget for cultural development programmes in prisons Existence of price reductions Consideration of cultural aspects in spatial	Forums for dialogue with representatives of the cultural community Forums for intercultural dialogue Interdepartmental coordination on cultural issues
	of the local and regional cultural and artistic heritage	budget • Level of consideration for culture in urban planning, especially disadvantaged neighbourhoods • Support for "amateur" art	management	
Firms/market	• Incorporation of ethical standards for respecting the cultural heritage in companies' documents setting out guidelines (charters, rules of procedure, etc.)			Mechanisms for sponsoring cultural activities Amount of donations for cultural activities
NGOs	• Cultural foundations' and associations' structures	• Number of cultural foundations and associations	• Proportion of associations that facilitate access to culture for vulnerable groups/neighbourhoods	• Proportion of the labour force working in the cultural sector (voluntary and non- voluntary)



Chapter 4 — Fourth Level: assessment of social cohesion by vulnerable groups

1. Persons belonging to minorities

1.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	Education
to ensure that the rights of	• Consideration of the specific educational needs of travellers
minorities are upheld?	Areas where the minority is actually a minority
	• Equity in access to school
	Acknowledgment of ethnic minority cultures in school curricula
	Freedom of choice of religious instruction
	Specific areas where the minority is in the majority
	Teaching in the minority language and bilingualism
	• Freedom to be taught in the minority language
	• Freedom to set up specific schools
	Social services
	Availability of administrative forms in minority languages or dialects
	• Acknowledgment of the specific characteristics of travellers with regard to access to
	their rights and benefits
	Health
	Acknowledgment of the specific cultural characteristics of minorities in the health
	services, in conformity with human rights
	Housing
	• Sites available for Roma/Gypsies
	Availability of basic services at sites for travelling populations
	Availability of basic services at camps for minorities
	Cultural and religious practices
	• Freedom of worship
	Places of worship officially recognised for religious minorities
	• Ease of access to translation services

Questions	Indicators
2. Are minorities	Employment/income
discriminated against in the	• Unemployment among members of minorities
enjoyment of their rights and	• Employment of members of minorities
in access to their basic needs?	• Job/qualifications ratio among minorities
	• Unemployed graduates
	• Relative weight in the managerial population
	Complaints about recruitment discrimination
	• Complaints from minorities concerning unfair dismissals
	Main occupational integration sectors
	• Sectors to which access for minorities is prohibited
	• Comparative poverty
	Self-employment
	Education
	• Literacy of minorities
	• Training of teachers with regard to issues relating to minorities
	Training of public officials to provide advice and support
	Health
	• Discrimination against homosexuals suffering from Aids
	• Incidence of tuberculosis and contagious diseases among minorities
	• Discrimination against minorities in access to hospitals and treatment
	Comparative life expectancy
	Comparative infant mortality rate
	Minorities not covered by social security
	Housing
	Ethnic or religious ghettos
3. What is the situation of	• Refugee population
religious and ethnic minorities	• Refugees' access to employment
in conflict situations?	• Refugee camps
	Possibilities of sending children to school in refugee camps
	Access to housing for displaced populations
	Preservation of the property of displaced populations
	Geographical mobility of displaced populations
	• Return of refugees
4. What are the risks of	Violent inter-communal conflicts
a deterioration in the	• Armed groups
situation of minorities and of	• Comparative proportion of minority populations held in prison
marginalisation?	• Social mobility
	• Incidents on the grounds of ethnic or religious affiliations or sexual orientation
	Murders on the grounds of ethnic or religious affiliations or sexual orientation
	• Pogroms
	Members of minorities in deprived neighbourhoods
	Geographical concentration

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the specific characteris-	Convictions for attacks on minorities
tics of minorities recognised	• Members of minorities who have been victims of crime
and are differences accepted	• Mixed membership in associations
and seen as enriching?	• Mixed marriages
	• Mixed schools
	• Complaints from members of minority groups concerning unfair treatment by the
	police
2. Is the contribution	• Extent of the transmission of the minority's language to their children
of minorities to society	• Community media
acknowledged and given	• Diffusion of minority cultures in the media
prominence?	• Radio broadcasts in minority languages
	Visibility of minorities on television
	• Number of creative artists belonging to minorities
	• Personalities belonging to a minority who are recognised in the public arena
3. How is the dignity of	• Proceedings in progress for violations of the Geneva convention in the case of ethnic or
minorities who are victims of	religious conflicts
conflict preserved?	• Complaints lodged by imprisoned members of minorities
4. What is the danger of	• Access to the national ombudsman
violence towards minorities	Minorities forgotten in official reports
and failure to respect their	• Minorities forgotten in reports by NGOs
dignity being overlooked?	

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	Cultural minorities
to ensure the autonomy and	• Right of ethnic and religious minorities to enter into a union with members of the rest
the personal, occupational and	of the population
family development of persons	Freedom to engage in cultural practices
belonging to minorities?	Sexual minorities
	• Right of sexual minorities to enter into a union
	• Right of adoption for sexual minorities
2. Are autonomy, personal,	Withdrawal from the school system
occupational and family	• Illiteracy
development ensured in	Percentage of minorities in higher education
practice for people belonging	Access to specific study grants for ethnic minorities
to minorities?	• Relative proportion of members of the minority in the managerial population
	• Analysis by socioeconomic groups
	• Employed members of minority groups undergoing vocational training
3. What is the situation of	Arranged marriages
women in minority group	• Forced sterilisation
families?	Access to education for young girls from minorities
	• Access to vocational training for young girls from minorities
	Mobility of women from minorities
	Access to public services for women from minorities
4. What are the risks of loss	Xenophobic and racist groups and activities
of autonomy and obstacles	Groups and activities against homosexuality
to personal development for	Persistent conflicts between minority groups
those belonging to a minority?	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. Are minorities able to	Participation in associations for the protection of minority rights
organise themselves to defend	• Recognised leadership
their interests?	Participation of minorities in the work of political parties
	• Elected representatives from ethnic or religious minorities
	Homosexual politicians
	Trade union membership amongst minorities
2. Are minorities able	Representative democracy
to participate in/make a	• Minorities' right to vote
committed contribution to	Comparative participation in elections
social, economic, cultural and	Parliamentary seats specifically reserved for the representation of minorities
political life?	Positions of influence held by people from minority groups
	Participatory democracy and cultural life
	• Involvement in community projects
	• Cultural activities for the protection of the heritage of religious and ethnic minorities
	• Events organised by homosexuals
	Voluntary workers who are members of minorities
3. Are minorities who are	Possibility of lodging an appeal with an international court
victims of conflict able to	Possibility of political representation
defend their interests?	Possibility of involvement in social life
4. What are the threats and	Participation in elections
opportunities with regard to	• Representation of political parties with racist, xenophobic or discriminatory policies
minority participation?	

Questions	Indicators
1. What are the expectations	• Sense of belonging to society
of ethnic and religious	• Sense of ethnic affiliation
minorities and what is the	• Sense of belonging to the community among the children of minorities
level of their fulfilment?	• Sense of stigmatisation felt by minorities
2. What is society's perception	• Prejudices/stereotypes and generally accepted ideas in popular culture
and awareness of minorities	• Minorities' awareness of their rights
and how do minorities	Opinion on minorities' rights
perceive themselves?	• Opinion on discrimination against minorities with regard to the job market
	• Integration and assimilation
	• Perception of their future
	• Perception of the development of their identity
	• Perception of minorities' willingness to become integrated into society
3. What are the values upheld	Perception of communitarianism by minority groups
by minorities? How far do	• Feeling that the minorities' values are under threat
they differ from and overlap	• Existence of conflicts of values between a minority and the rest of the population
with those of society as a	
whole?	

Questions	Indicators
4. What is the level of	• Minorities' attitudes to society as a whole
confidence within minority	• Society's attitudes to minority groups
communities and between	• Employers' attitudes to members of minorities
these communities and the rest	
of society?	
5. How much of a sense of	• Voluntary or official organisations for the defence and protection of minority groups
solidarity is there within	
minorities and between	
minorities and "the others"?	

1.3. Actions

Methodological guide

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	Legal provisions for the recognition of the rights of homosexuals Legality of homosexuality Freedom of expression in connection with ethnic or religious affiliation Right to use one's name (patronymic) and forenames in the minority language			
Local authorities		• Provision of sites for Roma/Gypsies	• Local action plan for the integration of minorities	• Integration of cultural diversity in urban development projects
Firms/market		Consideration of specific religious characteristics in food manufacture		
Media	• Rules on broadcasts in the minority language			
NGOs	• Existence of organisations to provide emergency aid to minorities who are victims of genocide	• Participation of NGOs in mechanisms for monitoring the implementation of conventions for the protection of minorities	• Organisations for the protection of minorities	• Reports to international organisations by NGOs on the situation of minorities

2. Migrants

2.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

way with regard to their basic needs? • Pay differential between the national and foreign population • Main vocational integration sectors • Access of foreign citizens to the civil service	Questions	Indicators
a whole Pay differential between the national and foreign population Main vocational integration sectors Access of foreign citizens to the civil service Comparative unemployment rate of nationals and immigrants with higher education qualifications Comparative poverty Social services Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation	1. Are immigrants	Employment/income
 Pay differential between the national and foreign population Main vocational integration sectors Access of foreign citizens to the civil service Comparative unemployment rate of nationals and immigrants with higher education qualifications Comparative poverty Social services Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation 	discriminated against in any	• Job/qualifications relationship among foreign citizens compared with the population as
 Main vocational integration sectors Access of foreign citizens to the civil service Comparative unemployment rate of nationals and immigrants with higher education qualifications Comparative poverty Social services Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation 	way with regard to their basic	
 Access of foreign citizens to the civil service Comparative unemployment rate of nationals and immigrants with higher education qualifications Comparative poverty Social services Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation 	needs?	• Pay differential between the national and foreign population
Comparative unemployment rate of nationals and immigrants with higher education qualifications Comparative poverty Social services Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation		Main vocational integration sectors
qualifications • Comparative poverty Social services • Take-up of social benefits • Access to basic social services • Access to health services Housing • Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants • Access to rented accommodation		Access of foreign citizens to the civil service
Comparative poverty Social services Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation		• Comparative unemployment rate of nationals and immigrants with higher education
Social services • Take-up of social benefits • Access to basic social services • Access to health services Housing • Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants • Access to rented accommodation		qualifications
 Take-up of social benefits Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation 		• Comparative poverty
Access to basic social services Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation		Social services
Access to health services Housing Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation		• Take-up of social benefits
Housing • Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants • Access to rented accommodation		• Access to basic social services
Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants Access to rented accommodation		• Access to health services
Access to rented accommodation		Housing
		• Proportion of social housing units reserved for accommodating migrants
Support structures		• Access to rented accommodation
**		Support structures
• Ease of access to public welfare facilities		• Ease of access to public welfare facilities
• Ease of access to voluntary welfare facilities		• Ease of access to voluntary welfare facilities
Basic services		Basic services
Access to basic services		• Access to basic services
Access to basic public services		Access to basic public services
Access to banking services		Access to banking services
Access to justice		• Access to justice
2. Are the specific needs of • Availability of training courses in several languages	2. Are the specific needs of	Availability of training courses in several languages
immigrants catered for? • Ease of access to translation services	immigrants catered for?	• Ease of access to translation services
3. What is the situation • Extent of application of the Geneva convention	3. What is the situation	• Extent of application of the Geneva convention
regarding asylum seekers • Access of asylum seekers to basic services		
and migrants in irregular • Access of immigrants in an irregular situation to basic services and housing		·
situations? • Ratio between the annual number of regularisations and expulsions	_	
Proportion of successful applications for political asylum		The state of the s
4. Level of integration of • Indicator of social mobility	4. Level of integration of	
immigrants' children • Level of education		
(2nd generation)? • Growth of ghettos	_	
• Persons in the public eye of immigrant origin		

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators
1. How is the dignity of	• Migrants who have been victims of crime
migrants preserved in the	• Convictions for physical attacks
integration process?	Number of physical attacks against migrants
	• Proportion of immigrants who appear before the courts
	• Migrants in prison compared with the national population
	• Access to language courses
	• Courses to learn and understand the basic aspects of the host society
2. Are the conditions in place	Consideration of ethnic and religious differences in the media
to bring about a pluralist	• Consideration of different cultures and identities at school
society?	
3. How is the dignity of	• Conditions for sending back asylum seekers whose applications have been refused
asylum seekers, irregular	• Conditions in which seasonal workers are housed
immigrants and seasonal	• Access to maternity hospitals for asylum seekers
workers preserved?	• Existence of a double punishment
What is the situation of	
migrants leaving prison?	
4. What are the risks of	Manifestations of racism
entering into a cycle of	• Violence/youth crime among young immigrants or children of immigrants
exclusion/conflict?	• Truancy among children of immigrants

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. To what extent are immi-	Participation of immigrants in continuing education or training
grants' personal and family	Proportion of immigrants without vocational training
development and autonomy	Proportion of immigrants living apart from their family
ensured in the country of	• Duration of family separation
reception?	Average length of time taken to obtain a work permit for spouses
2. How are immigrants	• Mixed marriages
integrated into society?	Waiting period for naturalisation
	Number of conditions for naturalisation
	Residential mobility of immigrants
	Occupational mobility of immigrants
	Social mobility of migrants
	• Intergenerational social mobility of migrants
3. Are asylum seekers and	• Support for those without the requisite official documents
irregular immigrants given any	
specific assistance?	
4. What are the dangers of a	• Existence of racist groups and events
lack of personal development	Annual number of racially motivated crimes
for immigrants?	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. What forms of involvement	• Participation in immigrants' organisations for the defence of their rights and interests
and dialogue are there in the	 Participation of immigrants in the work of political parties
host society?	• Participation of immigrants in trade union activities
	• Rate of immigrants' participation in elections
	• Presence of immigrants on lists of candidates
2. What social innovations	• Involvement in community development projects
have been developed as a result	 Proportion of migrants living in a mixed neighbourhood
of immigrants' commitment in	• Image of migrants in the media
public life?	 Participation in institutions and organisations
3. What opportunities are	• Existence of public debate on applications for asylum
there for participation and	
commitment by asylum	
seekers?	
4. What are the threats to	• Existence of public debate on the participation of migrants in elections
migrants' participation?	

Questions	Indicators
1. What is the level of	Perception of access to employment
immigrants' satisfaction with	• Perception of access to housing
regard to their situation?	• Perception of access to health care
	• Perception of access to education
	• Perception of access to information
2. How are immigrants viewed	• Integration and assimilation
by society?	Opinion on immigrants' rights
	• Image of minorities and immigrants in the media and popular culture
3. Is integration a value	• Proportion of votes given to political parties that support integration
promoted by society?	• Opinion on anti-racism measures to be taken
4. What is the level of	• Public attitudes towards immigrants
confidence within immigrant	• Migrants' attitude to a diverse society
communities and between	• Applications for naturalisation in the total immigrant population
immigrants and the rest of	
society?	
5. What bonds of solidarity	• Mixed membership of associations
exist between different groups	
of immigrants and between	
immigrants and the rest of	
society?	

2.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	Anti-discrimination legislation Statutory rules on the provision of translations in the public services and courts Statutory provisions on the right to family reunification Immigrants' voting rights at local level Immigrants' voting rights at national level Access of foreigners to the civil service Freedom of worship Freedom of movement for asylum seekers	• Proactive measures with regard to immigration	• Procedures for dealing with asylum seekers	Existence of reception and support services Promotion of business creation by migrants Public funding for organisations for the defence and protection of migrants
Local authorities				Reception and assistance centres for migrants set up by the local and regional authorities Establishment of a leadership body to represent migrants in public affairs Participation in land-use planning — consultation on urban development
Firms/ market		• Policies of personnel departments with regard to equal opportunities in companies	• Action by companies to regularise the position of asylum seekers	
NGOs	• Organisations for the defence of immigrants' rights		• Organisations and bodies for the defence or protection of immigrants in an irregular situation	Reception and assistance centres for migrants set up by citizens

3. Children

3.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in	Early childhood
place to make the exercise of	For the 0-3 age-group
children's rights effective?	• Existence of neonatology departments
	Average number of antenatal checkups
	Availability of maternity leave
	Maternity benefits
	Number of places in childcare facilities
	• Proportion of applications for places at childcare facilities turned down
	Average waiting time to obtain a place at a childcare facility
	Price of childcare facilities in relation to the poverty threshold
	• Ratio of supervisory staff to children at childcare facilities
	For the 3-6 age-group (preschool structures such as: kindergarten, day care, nursery assistants)
	Number of places at preschool care facilities
	Proportion of applications for places at preschool care facilities turned down
	Average waiting time to obtain a place at a preschool care facility
	Price of care facilities in relation to the poverty threshold
	Existence of an official set of professional regulations governing childminders
	• Ratio of supervisory staff to children at preschool care facilities
	Number of certified childminders per 100 000 inhabitants
	Childhood
	• Free education
	Guaranteed school access
	Surface area of leisure spaces and leisure and sports centres
	• Do architectural projects take account of children's needs?
	Adolescence
	Existence of vocational guidance systems for adolescents
	• Existence of a public system of vocational training for young school-leavers or those
	who have failed at school
	General
	Number of paediatricians
	Number of beds in paediatric departments
	Number of child psychiatrists
	• School health service

Questions	Indicators		
2. Are children's rights	Health and diet		
ensured in practice? Are	Mortality rate among children under 5		
children discriminated	• Rate of child malnutrition		
against?	Percentage of children with eating disorders		
	Percentage of children whose diet places them at risk		
	Average children's sleeping time per day		
	• Compulsory free vaccinations		
	Proportion of children vaccinated against major diseases		
	Percentage of children afflicted by serious contagious diseases		
	Family		
	Proportion of abandoned children		
	Proportion of orphaned or abandoned children who have been adopted		
	Proportion of children placed in foster homes		
	Proportion of children in the care of the social services and not placed with a foster		
	family		
	Proportion of children living in institutions		
	• Separation of brothers and sisters when they are placed in foster families		
	Proportion of children who have been separated from their biological parents and who		
	return to their family of origin		
	Proportion of single-parent families with children		
	Proportion of children born out of wedlock		
	Proportion of street children		
	Proportion of divorces in families with children		
	• Rights of children who have been placed		
	Rights of parents of children who have been placed		
	Education		
	Proportion of children of statutory school age excluded from the school system		
	Proportion of working children of statutory school age		
	• Illiteracy rate among children older than the statutory schooling age		
	Truancy rate among children Truancy rate among schoolchildren		
	Possibility of tailoring the school curriculum to the individual needs of exceptionally		
	gifted children		
	Employment		
	Statutory age at which children may work		
	Average pay of working children compared with the average wage		
2 777			
3. What is the situation of	Application of indicators from question 2 (take five or six depending on the criteria to be		
children in poor or socially	measured) for:		
excluded families?	• Children in poor households		
	• Children of households in a situation of persistent poverty		
	• Children of travellers		
	• Children of migrants		
	Proportion of children in institutions undergoing primary and secondary education		
4. What are the dangers of	Child crime rate		
marginalisation of children	Drug consumption among children		
resulting from discrimination			
or exclusion?			

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are the conditions in	• Ability of the medical and social system to identify and classify situations of physical	
place to ensure the dignity of	and mental maltreatment, especially sexual abuse	
children?	• Existence of primary/secondary/tertiary prevention mechanisms	
And is the dignity of children	• Proportion of judicial staff trained in handling and looking after children	
ensured in practice?	Possibility for children to exercise legal rights	
	• Frequency of situations of physical or emotional maltreatment of children in families	
	• Frequency of situations of physical or emotional maltreatment of children at school	
	• Frequency of situations involving sexual abuse of children in families	
	• Frequency of situations involving sexual abuse of children at school	
	• Frequency of situations involving corporal punishment in families	
	• Frequency of situations involving physical punishment at school	
	Proportion of children forced into prostitution	
	• Existence of trafficking in children	
	• Number of missing children per year	
	• Existence of children affected by military operations	
	• Existence of care centres for children forced into prostitution or living on the streets	
	Handling of children who appear as witnesses in court	
2. Is the child's dimension in	• Proportion of mass circulation publications that deal with child-related issues	
society recognised?	• Consideration of children's needs in the adoption of laws	
	Consideration of children's needs in drawing up local investment projects	
3. What is the situation of	• Existence of a code of conduct in institutions for the care of orphans and abandoned	
children in critical situations?	children	
	• Ethical training for staff in institutions for the care of orphans and abandoned children	
	• Existence of a quality control system in institutions for the care of orphans and	
	abandoned children	
	• Participation of parents in drawing up standards applied in institutions	
	• Situation in terms of the dignity and appropriate treatment of children deprived of their freedom	
	Continuing training for prison staff on how to handle children	
4 wzl1 1	Ţ Ţ Ţ	
4. What are the dangers	• Existence of mechanisms for identifying domestic violence	
of instances of children in	• Frequency of cases of domestic violence identified at school	
distress situations being overlooked?	• Existence within the health services of mechanisms for verifying the causes of accidents	
overlooked!	involving children • Existence of hotlines for children	
	Frequency of calls to hotlines for children	
	Child suicide rate	
	Ciniu suiciue tate	

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. To what extent is the	Family: compatibility between working life and family life
personal development of	Parental leave
children ensured?	Opportunities for working part-time
	Possibility of taking special leave when children are sick
	• Existence of flexible working hours
	• Proportion of workplaces with a day-care facility either on the spot or close by
	• Existence of care facilities before and after school hours
	• Possibility for care facilities to adapt their hours of operation to suit parents' working
	hours
	Education
	• Existence of situations in which children have too much homework
	Amount of free time per week
	Number of non-teaching educational staff
	Media/advertising
	Monitoring of violence in the media
	Existence of ways of protecting children as consumers
	Existence of mechanisms for monitoring advertising
	Number of press titles aimed at children
	Leisure
	Proportion of children who take part in sports
	Proportion of children who take part in extracurricular activities
	• Proportion of children who take part in a cultural activity out of school
	Cost of extracurricular activities
	Weekly number of hours of housework done by children
2. To what extent are children	Participation of children in decision making concerning educational programmes
prepared for autonomy,	Inclusion of current affairs in school curricula
difference, the ability to make	• School initiatives for children to come into contact with other social and cultural
choices and adult life?	situations
	Existence and quality of information, and career advice centres
	Proportion of children with a certain financial autonomy
	Possibility given to children to choose with which parent they want to live in the event
	of separation/divorce
	Possibility to meet both parents in the event of separation/divorce
	Average age when children leave their parents' home
	• Legal age of majority
	Legal age of criminal or civil liability
	• Legal marrying age
	Child's gradual legal capacity
	Access to contraception for teenagers

Questions	Indicators
3. What are the possibilities	Support services for children in critical situations
for children in critical	Children suffering from a disability or learning difficulties given special support
situations to attain self-	Children benefiting from social action programmes (monitoring, support, personal assistance)
development and autonomy?	among:
	Children deprived of their freedom
	Working children
	• Street children
	Children subjected to prostitution and/or to sexual abuse
	Children affected by military operations
	Children and adolescents who fail both at school and vocationally
	Access to training and career advice for children deprived of their freedom
	Access to training and career advice for children at their place of work
	Flexible working hours for young workers
	Possibility of regaining a family environment
	Proportion of abandoned children or orphans reintegrated into family structures
	Administrative procedures to deal with adoption applications
	• Time taken to deal with adoption applications
	Balance between criminal and educational sanctions in the sentencing of children
	Changes in the severity of sanctions
	Balance between criminal and educational sanctions in the sentencing of children
	Average age of children in detention structures
	Average length of detention for children
4. What are the risks for	• Underage pregnancies
children of losing their	Proportion of young mothers returning to school
capacity for autonomy and	Children growing up in disadvantaged urban areas
self-development?	Proportion of delinquent children who reoffend
	• Quality of the legal protection systems for children

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. Are children able to defend	• Listening to children's problems at school
their interests?	Protection of children's physical and moral integrity in criminal legislation
	• Possibility for children to access social services by themselves
2. Are children able to	• Existence of representative structures for children at local, regional, national or
participate/become involved in	European level
public life?	• Proportion of children who are members of an association
3. What are the opportunities	• Proportion of children in disadvantaged urban areas reached by active citizenship
in terms of citizenship	programmes
for children living in	
disadvantaged areas?	
4. What are the threats	Consideration of children's opinions in policy programmes concerning them
to/opportunities for the	
various forms of children's	
participation?	

Questions	Indicators
1. How do children perceive	Feeling of being taken into account in society
their situation?	• Feeling of being stigmatised
	• Perception of the child as having rights and as a member of society
	Children's perception of their responsibilities
	Children's image of adults
2. How do adults perceive	Feeling of responsibility toward children and new generations
children and how aware are	• Children's sense of responsibility towards people close to them
they of their responsibility	• Awareness of the value of the things
towards them? (Responsibility	• Adults' image of children
not merely in parental but also	• Image of children portrayed by institutions
social terms.)	• Extent to which society regards society and the family as revolving around the child
3. What values are upheld by	Children's sense of political affiliation
children and young people? To	• Children's feeling of social usefulness or lack of it
what extent do they represent	Feeling of affiliation/disaffiliation among children
an opportunity for or a threat	
to social cohesion?	
4. What is the level of	Children's feeling of confidence in the future
confidence between the	Children's self-esteem and self-confidence
generations, in the future and	
among children themselves?	
5. What bonds of solidarity	• Forms of mutual help and guardianship
exist with regard to children?	Formation of intolerant groups among young people

3.3. Actions

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central	• Reference to children's	Public expenditure per	• Level of legal	• Existence of a ministry
government	rights in the constitution	child	proceedings against	of child affairs
	• Reference to children's	• Family allowances	producers and consumers	• Existence of a
	rights in legislation	• Single mother	of child pornography	committee on child
	• Ratification of the	allowance	• Number of cases	affairs in national
	European Social Charter	• Allowance for families	tried/number of cases	parliaments
	and application of the	with three or more children	discontinued in matters	• Existence of periodical
	articles concerning children and families	• Accreditation	involving children	reports on the situation of children
	Ratification of the	and registration of		• Existence of a specific
	Convention on Contact	institutions or persons		court for children
	concerning Children	taking care of children		• Existence of an
	• Ratification of the	• Priority given by autho-		ombudsman for children
	European Convention on	rities to expenditure on		• Existence of an inter-
	the Exercise of Children's	infrastructure for young		ministerial body for
	Rights	people and children		children
	• Ratification of the			• Existence of parental
	European Convention			education training
	on Recognition and			
	Enforcement of			
	Decisions concerning			
	Custody of Children			
	and on Restoration of			
	Custody of Children			
	• Ratification of the			
	European Convention			
	on the Legal Status of			
	Children Born out of Wedlock			
	Ratification of the			
	European Convention on			
	the Adoption of Children			
	• Ratification and			
	application of the			
	convention against			
	torture of the Council			
	of Europe concerning			
	children			
	• Ratification and appli-			
	cation of the United			
	Nations Convention on			
	the Rights of the Child			
	and its protocol			
	• Ratification of the ILO			
	Convention on the Worst			
	Forms of Child Labour			
	• Existence of a legal			
	provision prohibiting			
	corporal punishment			

Methodological guide

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	Existence of legislation against paedophile pornography Legislation and legal proceedings against sex tourism in the tourist's home country Existence of a registration system for new-born babies Laws on bioethics Rights of abortion			
Local authorities		• Allowance for home help • School bus service		
Firms/ market	Existence of ethical charter on child labour Existence of ethical rules on the sale and manufacture of merchandise aimed at children	Flexible time manage- ment for working mothers and fathers of very young children		
Specialised institutions and hospitals	 Number of reception facilities Reception capacity of reception facilities Proportion of private institutions with state accreditation 			
NGOs	• Number of associations defending children's rights			
Family			• Frequency of adoption applications	• Proportion of successful adoption applications

4. Elderly people

4.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the conditions in place	Income
for the exercise of elderly	• Statutory minimum number of working years to qualify for a pension
peoples' rights?	• Possibility of transferring the pension to the spouse on death
	• Ratio between the minimum old age allowance and the poverty threshold
	Health
	Medical treatment of elderly people
	Access to medicine for elderly people
	Possibility to spend long periods in hospital
	Housing
	Availability of day-care centres
	Support
	Availability of home care services
	Financial accessibility of home care services
	Level of training of non-professional carers
	Possibility for non-professional carers to work part-time
	Transport
	Cost of public transport
2. Are elderly people	Income
discriminated against in their	Comparative average taxable income
access to rights and services?	Elderly people without a contributory pension
	• Elderly people who receive a minimum old age allowance
	Comparative average retirement pension
	Pension increases in relation to inflation
	• Income of elderly people set aside for dependency-related expenditure
	• Income of elderly people allocated to health expenditure
	Health and social cover
	• Life expectancy of elderly people
	• Elderly people without health insurance
	• Comparison of health care expenses paid
	Housing
	• Standard of comfort of the accommodation of elderly people living alone
	• Elderly people with a telephone
	Comparative access to property Availability of holidays for elderly people
	• Availability of holidays for elderly people Support
	• Elderly people living alone and without a home help
	Dependent elderly people able to avoid having to go to a care institution
	Elderly people provided with a home help
	Families
	Elderly people living with their families
	Propie nying with their rannines

Methodological guide

Questions	Indicators	
3. What is the situation of the	• Social assistance for elderly people without an income	
most disadvantaged elderly	• Local social assistance for elderly people without an income	
people?	• Proportion of elderly people provided with social assistance	
	• Elderly people living below the poverty threshold	
	Percentage of elderly people living in social housing	
	• Elderly people without fixed abode	
	• Elderly people who receive food aid	
4. What are the risks with	• Ratio between contributory and capitalisation pension schemes	
regard to the exercise of	• Ratio between the working population and the number of elderly people	
elderly peoples' rights?		

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators	
1. Is the dignity of elderly	Abandonment of elderly people	
people secured?	Proportion of elderly people who are maltreated	
	• Elderly people robbed of their property	
	Proportion of elderly people who receive legal aid	
2. Is the role of elderly	Formal transmission of knowledge and skills between the generations	
people in society valued and	Number of municipalities with a senior citizens' consultative committee Existing contacts between the generations	
recognised?		
	Child-minding jobs for elderly people	
	Taking account of the experience of elderly people in community life	
3. Is support given to the most	• Elderly people unable to attend to their essential needs	
vulnerable elderly people,	Cases of elderly people being neglected	
especially the over 80s?	Dependent elderly people who have a home help	
4. Is psychological and human	Access to support services for dying people	
support provided for elderly	Elderly people who die alone	
people at the end of their	Burial costs borne by the municipality	
lives?		

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators	
1. Is it possible for people	Gradual move into retirement	
reaching retirement age to	• Early retirement	
plan a new life?	• Paid employment for elderly people	
2. To what extent do elderly	Skill acquisition	
people develop a new life?	• Access to measures to prepare people for retirement	
	• Elderly people who benefit from adult training measures	
	• Elderly people who are members of the municipal library	
	• Frequency with which elderly people go out in relation to their wishes	
	• Elderly people who have and use a computer	
	Participation in working life	
	• Elderly people who have been re-approached by their former employer(s)	
	• Elderly people engaged in economic activities	
	Percentage of elderly people in paid employment	
	• Elderly people who run a crèche	
	• Elderly people who produce a publication	
	Elderly people who give lessons	
3. What is done for elderly	• Elderly people living alone and without a home help	
people living alone?	• Elderly people living alone with access to a day centre or social club	
	Family contacts of elderly people living alone	
	• Contacts with neighbours for elderly people living alone	
	Contacts with professional support services	
4. What are the risks of	Elderly people who have no social life once they retire	
elderly people becoming	• Elderly people living in purpose-built flats/homes	
marginalised?		

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators	
1. To what extent are elderly people represented in bodies	 Representation of elderly people in decision making at retirement homes Representation of elderly people at hospitals 	
defending (or meant to defend) their interests?		
2. Are elderly people able to participate in formal democracy?	Formal democracy Comparative proportion of elderly people who vote in elections Elderly people elected to political office Elderly people who are active members of voluntary associations Comparative participation of elderly people in the work of political parties Participatory democracy Comparative participation of elderly people in the work of associations Proportion of elderly people among the directors of sports associations Social democracy Comparative percentage of elderly people who are members of trade unions	
3. Are the interests of elderly people in the greatest difficulty properly defended? 4. What are the risks of non-participation among elderly people?	Existence of associations or specific organisations Existence of legal protection Number of unofficial helpers Exclusion of elderly people from family decisions	

4.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators	
1. What are the expectations	• Elderly people's perception of their own image	
and level of satisfaction of	• Elderly people's satisfaction with regard to services	
elderly people?	• Elderly people's satisfaction with regard to their living conditions	
	• Financial satisfaction	
	• Satisfaction with pension	
2. What is society's perception	• Perception of the main problems encountered by elderly people	
of elderly people and the sense	• Degree of responsibility perceived towards elderly people	
of responsibility for them?	• Respect from others felt by elderly people	
	• Perception of the ability of families to take care of elderly people	
	• Opinion on freedom of choice for elderly people	
	• Perception of the role played by elderly people in political life	
3. What are the values upheld	• Convergence of principles/values between young people and the elderly	
by elderly people? How do	• Extent to which young people take account of the experience of elderly people	
these differentiate from	Acceptance of modern developments by elderly people	
society's dominant values,		
and in which respects do they		
represent a factor of balance?		
4. What is the level of	• Citizens' opinion of measures by the public authorities on behalf of elderly people	
confidence of elderly people	• Public opinion on the minimum income that elderly people must be guaranteed	
in the generations that come	• Opinion of elderly people on the opportunities they are given for participating in	
after them?	society	
What is the citizens' level		
of confidence as regards the		
treatment of elderly people?		
5. What bonds of solidarity	Contacts between families and elderly people	
exist between families and	• Quality of family and inter-generational bonds	
with other individuals or	• Elderly people's opinion on assistance provided by the family	
entities regarding elderly	• Elderly people's opinion on the assistance provided by the community	
people's needs?		

4.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	Existence of constitutional or legislative provisions on descendants' obligations towards their ascendants Procedure for mortgaging elderly people's assets to meet descendants' debts Existence of laws on the representation of elderly people on management boards	Expenditure on behalf of elderly people as a percentage of GDP Tax concessions for families housing elderly people Dependence allowance		Consultation of elderly people's representatives when decisions are taken Existence of a body for holding consultations with representatives of elderly people
Local authorities		• Funding of day centres		• Consulting elderly people on the implemen- tation of local plans
Firms/ market		• Measures that provide ways of gradually moving towards retirement		
NGOs		• Remote services		• Social programmes that appeal for the voluntary help of elderly people
Families			• Extent to which dependent elderly people are looked after by their family	

5. People with disabilities

5.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators	
1. Are there conditions in	• Ability of the medical and social system to identify and classify situations of disability	
place to ensure that the rights	Health	
of people with disabilities can	• Adaptation of health services to the treatment of people with disabilities	
be exercised in practice?	Defrayal of additional health expenses associated with a disability	
-	Functional rehabilitation centres	
	• Children born with disabilities	
	Social welfare	
	• Physical accessibility of the general social protection system	
	• Existence of systems of disability-dependent allowances	
	Housing	
	• Housing accessible to people with disabilities	
	• Proportion of social housing units adapted to the needs of people with disabilities	
	• People with disabilities who say they have difficulties in accessing their accommodation	
	Education	
	• Ordinary educational establishments with provision for students with disabilities	
	• Educational institutions specifically designed for pupils with disabilities	
	• Possibility of tailoring the school curriculum to individual needs	
	• Training of teaching and administrative staff to look after children with disabilities	
	Accessibility and transport	
	• Public buildings that provide proper access for people with disabilities	
	• Availability and accessibility of technical equipment designed to promote the autonomy	
	of people with disabilities	
	• Adaptation of public roads to permit access by people with disabilities	
	• Adaptation of the public transport network to make it accessible in practice to people	
	with disabilities	
	• Ad hoc transport services	
	Information	
	• Accessible media	
	Accessibility of new ICTs to people with disabilities	
	Vocational training and employment:	
	Adjustment of working hours for people with disabilities	
	Adaptation of the working environment	
	Proportion of disabled people who undergo vocational training	
	• Compatibility of a workstation with a disabled person's ability to work	
	Access to teleworking	
	Family	
	• Home help	
	Justice	
	• Judicial personnel trained in the handling and supervision of disabled people	

Questions	Indicators		
2. Are people with disabilities	Health		
discriminated against in access	Comparative life expectancy of people with disabilities		
to common services intended	• Requests for hospital treatment not met		
for the whole population?	• Requests for people to be placed in specialised medical institutions not met		
	Social cover		
	People with disabilities without social protection		
	• Comparative proportion of people with disabilities who do without health care for		
	financial reasons		
	People with disabilities who receive a disability related pension		
	• Flexibility between the various systems of looking after people with disabilities		
	Housing		
	• People with disabilities without fixed abode		
	Education		
	Comparative literacy rate		
	• Relative proportion of children with disabilities attending conventional schools with		
	specific supervision, special schools or no school at all		
	• Requests for children with disabilities to be enrolled at a "traditional" school not met		
	• Children with disabilities on a waiting list for a special school as a proportion of those		
	actually enrolled		
	• Requests for a place at a special school not met		
	Vocational training and employment:		
	People with disabilities who have had access to vocational training		
	People with disabilities without training in the 25-49 age-group		
	Comparative unemployment rate		
	Comparative long-term unemployment rate		
	Comparative employment rate		
	Comparative rate of non-economic dismissals		
	• Wage differentials		
	• Sectors that promote the vocational integration of people with disabilities		
	• Prevalence of low-paid jobs		
	• Prevalence of insecure jobs		
	Justice		
	• Possibility for people with disabilities to exercise legal rights		
	• Information		
	• Proportion of people with disabilities without access to information		
	Services		
	Comparative rate of access to the banking system		
3. What is the situation of	People with disabilities placed in unsuitable institutions		
people with disabilities in	People with disabilities excluded from the job market		
exclusion situations?	• Comparative rate of dependence on social assistance among people with disabilities		
	Application of the indicators of the second question to people with disabilities living under the		
	poverty threshold		
4. What are the risks of	• People with disabilities living below the poverty threshold in relation to the population		
people with disabilities	in general		
becoming marginalised?	Overindebted people with disabilities or families of people with disabilities		
becoming marginanseu:	C vermuebled people with disabilities of faililles of people with disabilities		

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators	
1. Is the dignity of people	• People with disabilities who have been abused or maltreated	
with disabilities ensured in	People with disabilities who have been victims of violence	
the same way as that of the	Accessibility of hotlines for people with disabilities	
population as a whole?	Number of calls received by hotlines	
2. Are the human and	• Relationship between employment and qualifications	
occupational abilities of people	• Disabled adults in work who have benefited from specific vocational integration	
with disabilities valued and	measures	
acknowledged?	• Scope of sub-contracts entered into between public entities, companies and sheltered	
	employment institutions	
	• Disabled actors, artists and/or television presenters	
3. What is the situation in	• Non-autonomous people with disabilities living in their community of origin	
terms of dignity of people	• Non-autonomous people with disabilities per number of specialised staff	
with disabilities who are non-	• Support for families that look after people with disabilities at home or day-care centres	
autonomous and excluded	• Conditions for imprisoning people with disabilities	
from society?		
4. How is society evolving	Abandonment of children with disabilities at birth	
concerning the care of people	• People with disabilities over 18 without social assistance and living below the poverty	
with disabilities?	threshold	
w/1	• Abandonment by spouse after becoming disabled	
What are the dangers of	Comparative suicide rate among people with disabilities	
distress situations being		
overlooked?		

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators	
1. To what extent is the	People with disabilities living alone and leading autonomous lives	
personal, domestic and	People with disabilities with a degree or higher education diploma	
occupational development	• People with disabilities with an upper secondary education qualification	
of people with disabilities	• People with disabilities in senior civil service posts	
ensured within the	• People with disabilities who start a family as a proportion of the population as a whole	
community?	• Frequency of human contact for people with disabilities	
	• People with disabilities who are financially independent	
	• Access to sports facilities	
	• Mixed sports events	
	• Access to travel compared with the population as a whole	
	Access to cultural activities	
	Mixed cultural activities	
2. To what extent is the	Access to distance education and training	
autonomy and personal, family	• Day-care centres	
and occupational development	Recreational, cultural and sports activities	
ensured for people with	Possibility for families to stay	
disabilities in specialised		
institutions?		
3. What is the situation in	• Non-autonomous people with disabilities not taken in by specialised institutions	
terms of personal, family and	• Medical and social services provided to people with disabilities whose need for	
occupational development	specialised care is not met	
of people with disabilities		
excluded from society and not		
taken into care by specialised		
institutions?		

	Questions	Indicators
4. V	That are the risks inherent	• People with disabilities who never leave their home
in tl	he loss of opportunities for	
the.	autonomy and personal	
deve	elopment of people with	
disa	bilities?	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators
1. How are the interests of people with disabilities	Organisations and associations of, and local platforms for, people with disabilities People with disabilities who are members of associations for the defence of their
defended?	interests • Organisations for monitoring and defending the rights of people with disabilities • Consideration of disabilities in political manifestos
2. What is the participation/commitment level of people with disabilities in all forms?	 Involvement of people with disabilities in community affairs and local politics People with disabilities who are elected representatives Trade union membership of people with disabilities Turnout of people with disabilities in elections Membership of associations of people with disabilities Voluntary workers among the disabled
3. How are the rights of non- autonomous and excluded people with disabilities defended?	Participation of families of non-autonomous people with disabilities in associations Possibility for people with disabilities placed in specialised institutions to exercise their civic rights and duties
4. What are the limits to the participation of people with disabilities and their families?	Voting by proxy for people with disabilities

5.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators	
1. What is the satisfaction	Perception of access for people with disabilities to services and events	
level of people with disabilities	• Feeling of being patronised	
and their families with regard		
to their expectations?		
2. How are people with disabi-	• Perception of our feelings in the presence of a person with disability	
lities perceived in society?	• Perception of the feelings of others in the presence of a person with disability	
	• Prejudices and attitudes to people with disabilities	
	Companies that employ people with disabilities	
	• Responsibility perceived by society with regard to guaranteeing a certain standard of	
	living for people with disabilities	
	• Image of people with disabilities in the media	
3. What are the values upheld	• Associations for the protection of people with disabilities that have ethical charters	
by people with disabilities?		

Methodological guide

Questions	Indicators
4. What is the level of	• People with disabilities' perception of society's ability to look after them
confidence of people with	• People with disabilities' awareness of their rights
disabilities in the rest of	
society and in themselves?	
5. What bonds of solidarity	• Perception of people with disabilities and their family regarding the existence of bonds
exist between families and a	of solidarity in their local environment
person with disabilities?	

5.3. Action

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central government	Signature and ratification of the European Social Charter and the revised European Social Charter Charter Consideration of disabilities in legislative instruments Recognition of helper status Constitutional and legal provisions on equal opportunities and non-discrimination Provisions enabling people with disabilities to live independently at home Statutory provisions to help people with disabilities to access information Legal provisions to promote mobility and permit access to places open to the public	Public expenditure for maintaining the income of people with disabilities Public expenditure for the vocational integration of people with disabilities Public expenditure for providing care to people with disabilities Tax incentives to convert housing and public places to improve their accessibility for people with disabilities Per capita state aid for special schools Tax arrangements associated with the specific needs of people with disabilities Mainstreaming of issues relating to people with disabilities Mechanisms for the primary/secondary/tertiary prevention of abuse against, and the maltreatment of, people with disabilities	Positive discrimination for people with disabilities: • Existence of quotas on the employment of people with disabilities • Differentiation in the employment services • Protection of people with disabilities from dismissal • Measures to assist companies aimed at promoting people with disabilities' access to jobs • Provision of specific rights for people with disabilities	Measures to support carers Existence of an interministerial co-ordinating body on matters relating to people with disabilities Existence of a ministry specifically in charge of dealing with problems relating to people with disabilities Existence of a body or mechanism for consulting people with disabilities (example: French National Council of People with Disabilities)
Local authorities	• Rules concerning the issue of building permits	• Adaptation of public transport to accommo- date people with disabilities		• Contracts with sheltered employment institutions

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Firms/ market	 Reorganisation of working hours for those who help a person with disabilities (family, assistants, etc.) Existence of in-house charters for the employment of people with disabilities 	Representation of disabled workers on bodies representing company staff Use of public aid by companies to facilitate access to employment by people with disabilities	• Adaptation of workplaces	• Sub-contracts between companies and sheltered employment institutions
NGOs		• Financial, material or technical support	• Psychological support for families	• Political lobbying
Families			• Proportion of households involved in supporting people with disabilities outside the family	

6. Women

6.1. Situations

a. Equity in the enjoyment of rights/non-discrimination

Questions	Indicators
1. Are the basic needs of	• Job/qualifications relationship among women compared to men
women provided for and are	• Pay differential between men and women
there equal opportunities	• Difference in access to education
between the sexes?	• Difference in the rate of social security cover
2. Are the specific needs of	Maternity leave benefit
women provided for?	Availability of day nurseries
	• Reasons for not taking the entire maternity leave
	Access to family planning
	• Access to (free) women's contraceptives
	Cover of abortion costs by social security
	Choice of gynaecologist
	Average waiting time to obtain an appointment with a gynaecologist
	Monitoring the health of prostitutes
3. What is the situation of	• Households made up of single women with a child or children
single-parent families where	• Households made up of single working women with a child or children living below the
the parent is a woman?	poverty threshold
	• Single parents' access to family allowances
	• Single women with children under the supervision of the social services
4. What are the risks of	Women without fixed abode
women becoming victims of	• Ratio of men to women in insecure jobs
exclusion or marginalisation?	Access to counselling and support services for women
What avenues are available to	
women to assert their rights?	

b. Dignity/recognition

Questions	Indicators		
1. Is the dignity of women	• Women who are victims of domestic violence		
ensured?	• Women who have been victims of sexual attacks		
	Women who are victims of harassment at their place of work		
	• Legal position of women with a residence or work permit dependent on their spouse		
	Women who are victims of human trafficking		
2. Is the place of women in	• Retention of maiden name in marriage		
society recognised?	Proportion of widows without a widow's pension and without means		
3. How are women in the most	Accommodation of homeless women		
vulnerable groups treated?	Women who legally engage in prostitution		
	• Women's prison conditions		
4. What is the danger of situa-	• Undeclared cases of domestic violence against women		
tions of violence and failure to	• Early pregnancies		
uphold the dignity of women	• Deaths linked to sexual violence or illegal abortions		
being overlooked?	Maltreatment of women in detention		

c. Personal development/autonomy

Questions	Indicators
1. Extent of provision for	• Access to training of women over 45 who have brought up children and have no
women's personal development	training
and autonomy	
2. Extent to which the per-	Women's entrepreneurship
sonal development of women	• Unemployed women with access to training
enables them to integrate into	Women with a higher qualification
society under conditions of	• Decision-making posts held by women
equal opportunities	• Unemployed women who have completed training courses and found a job
	• Women employed in sectors not traditionally female
	Decompartmentalisation of traditionally male and female jobs and posts
3. Are the women living in	Vocational integration sectors with a high proportion of immigrant women
the most vulnerable conditions	Single women with children in vocational training
given special support for	
their personal development	
(training, loans, advice, etc.)?	
4. What are the risks of	• Dismissals after maternity leave
exclusion from employment	
for women?	

d. Participation/commitment

Questions	Indicators		
1. Are women able to make	• Level of information on equal opportunities legislation		
their presence felt in public	• Incidence of family voting		
life?	Number of women in senior civil service posts		
2. Are women able to	• Eligibility of women to stand for public office		
participate/become involved?	• Proportion of seats held by women in national parliaments		
	• Level of women's membership of trade unions		
	Comparative participation of women in elections		
	• Representation of women working for voluntary organisations		
	Participation of women in artistic, cultural and sports projects		
3. Are women belonging to	• Existence of organisations of women immigrants or female members of ethnic		
the most disadvantaged groups	minorities		
able to defend their interests?			
4. What are the threats to/	• Increase in religious or ideological pressure		
opportunities for the			
participation of women?			

6.2. Basic components of life

Questions	Indicators
1. What are women's levels	• Women's satisfaction with their place in society
of satisfaction with regard to	
their situations?	
2. How does society perceive	• Image of women in the media, more specifically in advertising
women? How do women view	• Frequency of appearances of women in the media
themselves?	
3. Are gender issues a value	Public opinion on equal opportunities
upheld by society?	
4. What is the level of	• Fear of losing one's job
women's confidence in their	• Existence of a feeling that their social mobility is being impeded
own abilities?	
5. What bonds of solidarity	Perception of bonds of solidarity between women
are there between women and	• Perception of bonds of solidarity between the sexes
between the sexes?	

6.3. Actions

	Originating action	Regulatory action	Remedial action	Facilitating action
Central	• Statutory provisions on	• Expenditure on equal	Active policies for	• Promoting equal
government	equal opportunities	opportunities	preventing the abuse and	opportunities through
	• Statutory provisions	 State grants for 	exploitation of women	vocational guidance
	concerning domestic	supporting women's	 Active policies for the 	• Screening campaigns
	violence	associations	protection of women	for specific cancers
	 Statutory provisions 	 State grants for 	against domestic violence	• Existence of a ministry
	concerning trafficking in	international NGOs	• Quotas for women in	responsible for issues
	women	active in the field of	public life	relating to equality
	 Legality of abortions 	women's rights		between men and women
	• Statutory provisions	• Single parents'		 Number of bills before
	on taking account of	allowances		parliament relating to
	motherhood with respect			women
	to matters relating to			
	retirement pensions			
	• Statutory provisions on			
	the social protection of			
	prostitutes			
Local		 Local and regional 		
authorities		authorities' equal		
		opportunities budget		
Business	• Company equal	• Support for women's		
sector	opportunities charters	entrepreneurship		
NGOs			• Support for women who	
			have been subjected to	
			violence	

Part V

From knowledge to action
Practical application of the guide
and prospects



Introduction

The previous parts of the *Methodological guide* have primarily been devoted to developing a shared knowledge and understanding of social cohesion, putting forward a suggested approach for devising a strategy or action plan. The aim of this part of the guide is to look at the design, implementation, monitoring and assessment of these strategies and action plans.

Drawing up an agreed strategy or action plan is the culmination of a multi-staged process from data collection, through building up knowledge and understanding and finally deciding on the type of action to be taken. This cannot be addressed without using concrete examples of this process in action. Accordingly, this part of the guide focuses on examples of how it has been used to date in the framework of the cooperation with the Strasbourg Urban Community (CUS), the Committee for Economic and Social Issues of Portugal, the statistics departments of the Walloon Region, the French national statistics institute and ad hoc working groups in the Czech Republic and Bulgaria.

At this stage, these experiments, which began in June 2003, seem relatively limited in scope, and it is therefore not yet possible to learn all the lessons one might hope. So far, none of the practical applications of the guide have yet reached the stage of drawing up a strategy or an action plan or even the stage of monitoring its implementation, which is the ultimate objective.

None the less, a number of significant initial lessons can been learned regarding the value of the guide in relation to the strategies and action plans, and for pointing the relevant work in that direction.

Part V will therefore look at:

- a general presentation of the trials carried out (Chapter 1);
- the lessons to be learned at this stage of the experiments (Chapter 2);
- a number of questions remaining concerning the link between knowledge and action, for which the various examples of the practical application of the guide have not yet provided clear-cut answers and which will therefore require further research (Chapter 3).





Chapter 1 – Presentation of the trials carried out

There have been two types of trials, carried out between June 2003 and June 2004:

- those carried out in individual countries, at national, regional and local level;
- those carried out in the different Council of Europe operational departments and certain intergovernmental committees.

1. The trials carried out in the field

The trials in the field were carried out at various levels:

- at national level in Portugal, France, the Czech Republic and Bulgaria;
- at regional level in the Walloon Region of Belgium;
- at local level in the Strasbourg Urban Community (CUS).

These trials at various levels have confirmed the validity of the approach, regardless of the geographical area in question. Each trial could only cover a small part of the guide. The following table summarises the trials and the levels at which they have been carried out:

Table 17: Levels of analysis and trials lead at various geographical levels

	Strasbourg Urban Community	Walloon Region (Belgium)	Portugal	France	Czech Republic	Bulgaria
Level 1: analysis of trends						
Level 2: analysis of social cohesion as a whole						
Level 3: analysis by area of life					Employment Income Health	
Level 4: analysis by vulnerable groups	The elderly					Minorities Children

Key:	
	Trials for stages up to and including the choice of indicators and gathering of relevant data.
	Trials for stages up to and including the choice of indicators.
	Less detailed trials to analyse the relevance of the proposed approach.

In line with the ethos of the guide and wherever possible, all the trials were conducted by means of a partnership involving all the relevant players in the geographical entity concerned:

- in the Strasbourg Urban Community, the trials were conducted under an already existing scheme (OSCAR concerted social observation for renewed action), which itself was also based on the idea of developing shared knowledge among different players to draw up an action plan. Applying the data sheet on elderly people was, accordingly, a way of putting the OSCAR scheme into practical use in this field, bringing together representatives of the various players concerned (municipal services, central government services at local level, associations and NGOs working with the elderly, homes for the elderly, companies providing services for the elderly, etc.);
- in Portugal, Level 1 ("Analysis of trends") of the guide was put into application by the Committee for Economic and Social Issues comprising representatives of the main social partners at national level (employers, trade unions, local authorities, NGOs, government representatives, etc.);
- in the Walloon Region of Belgium, work was undertaken in conjunction with the statistics unit to provide the NAP-Inclusion Monitoring Committee with indicators on public action relating to social cohesion (Level 2 of the guide, "Analysis of social cohesion as a whole"). The NAP-Inclusion Monitoring Committee is itself an official partnership to oversee the action plan, as called for by the European Commission;
- in France, Level 1 was analysed together with INSEE-Strasbourg (the French national statistics institute) up to the data collection stage at this level;
- in the Czech Republic and Bulgaria, trials were carried out with the help of an ad hoc group comprising various players at national level, including representatives of ministries, companies, trade unions and NGOs working in the sector(s) concerned.

2. The trials in the operational departments and intergovernmental committees

The tables of questions and indicators in Levels 3 and 4 ("Analysis by area of life" and "Analysis by vulnerable groups") were systematically analysed with various Council of Europe operational departments in liaison with the respective intergovernmental committees. This helped to confirm the validity of the questions and indicators and develop them still further in the light of each department's experience. It also made it possible to include questions and indicators specific to each field as perceived by the Council of Europe. As a result, the tables reflect the priority concerns identified within the Organisation and may be used as a monitoring tool by its departments and intergovernmental committees.

The approach put forward thus cuts across the different areas of life and vulnerable groups which are the focus of the Council of Europe's activities, making comparisons and compilations of data much easier. Some examples are:

- with regard to migrants, in the course of several working meetings a number of suggested monitoring indicators were drawn up, currently being validated by the European Committee on Migration (CDMG);
- for people with disabilities, the tables of indicators were presented to the Working Group on the Council of Europe Disability Action Plan;
- the "children" data sheet was presented to the Childhood Forum in late April 2004.

This activity helped draw up questions and indicators for other subjects or vulnerable groups, following the same methodological approach. One example was young people, referring to the transition phase between children and adults (15–30 years) as part of the Council of Europe Integrated Project "Responses to violence in everyday life in a democratic society". 76

^{76.} With the support of the Council of Europe's Integrated Project on "Responses to violence in everyday life in a democratic society", the Social Cohesion Development Division carried out an analytical study of violence and social exclusion in disadvantaged urban areas and conducted case studies in six European cities (London, Naples, Sofia, Moscow, Amsterdam and Barcelona). The results were published in two of the Trends in Social Cohesion series, See Council of Europe, April 2004 and November 2004. A guide on integration policies for young people in disadvantaged areas, together with appropriate indicators, is currently being prepared.

CHAPTER 2 — INITIAL LESSONS LEARNED FROM THE TRIALS



As stated, the trials confirmed and helped refine the methods and tools proposed. Among the lessons learned, we could distinguish those related to:

- the conceptual framework;
- the method adopted;
- choice and development of indicators;
- building up a common understanding and a concerted action plan.

1. Lessons relating to the conceptual framework

a. Positive aspects

Generally speaking, in all the trials carried out, at national, regional or municipal level or in the operational departments looking at specific areas of life or vulnerable groups, the proposed overall concept was well understood and regarded as providing a broad and relevant framework for the choice of questions and relevant indicators which needed to be taken into account. These included:

- the four dimensions of well-being, covering all questions relating to human rights in the broad sense. Dignity and mutual recognition introduce the idea of diversity supplementing equity in the enjoyment of rights and non-discrimination. The personal, family and occupational development dimension is also fundamental as it includes the idea of progressing through the journey of life. Lastly, participation and commitment fully reflect the idea of citizenship, which is essential for renewal and which increasingly emerges as a core component of democracy in modern societies;
- it also became clear that the distinction between the four types of public action provided a framework making it easier to classify measures, identify how the actions of the various players tied in with each other, and consider those aspects that were lacking.

b. Limits

The main limit encountered in applying the conceptual framework concerned the basic components of life. Although their paramount importance was recognised, it is generally rather difficult to find relevant indicators, with the result that analysis is somewhat superficial.

This difficulty is partly to be related to the fact that concerted analysis between players, where it occurs, still takes very little account of those directly concerned. For example, the indicators in the various sectors could undoubtedly be improved by involving representatives of the unemployed, medical staff and health users involved in the "Health" indicators, student representatives in the analysis of education, and representatives of elderly people in the choice of indicators in the areas of relevance to them (see Chapter 3 below).

There are also objective difficulties in linking the basic components of life with political action. For example, it is not easy to specify how a particular policy expresses and affects the values of a society on a given issue.

2. Lessons relating to the method adopted

The methodological approach proposed by the guide, based on the idea of building up a shared knowledge and understanding among players in a given situation in order to lead to concerted action, found an extremely favourable response in the different countries and regions, coinciding, in fact, with an approach which is becoming increasingly more frequent, particularly through the impetus and encouragement of the European Union (such as economic and social committees, the NAP-Inclusion planning or monitoring committees, local and regional partnerships set up under Community initiatives) and others deriving from more local initiatives (for example, the OSCAR scheme in Strasbourg).

The idea of the players themselves developing indicators would appear to be fundamental and is one of the most appreciated points in the guide. Such broad freedom in the choice and development of indicators poses a constant problem of compatibility and comparability between levels and between different geographical entities (countries or regions). In the various trials carried out, we were continuously faced with the problem of how to reconcile freedom of choice for local players and the need for common indicators.

It is clear to the Council of Europe that imposing a set of indicators would be contrary to the guide's objectives as it is, after all, primarily a teaching resource: it offers examples of indicators and questions on which the players concerned can draw and tailor their own needs of evaluation for each context. It enables each individual or each institution (public authorities, companies, trade unions, NGOs, etc.) to express their own needs and to discover where their views coincide.

Moreover, people quite naturally become closer, with each person drawing on what the others are doing. During the trials, the tables drawn up in certain exercises were used to compile others elsewhere. With regard to the trials on Level 1, the following conclusions can be drawn:

- the trials carried out in Portugal, France and Bulgaria seem to show that there are some twenty key common or at least similar indicators which are accepted by countries;
- none the less, there are differences as to the definition of some of these indicators and the corresponding data. For example, comparing statistics on the homeless is difficult even in the case of countries which are as close as France, Germany and Italy. (In point of fact, in this specific case, Eurostat is currently addressing the issue in order to harmonise the concept and data collection methods.)

Such difficulties may emerge in all cases involving a choice of new indicators, reflecting more accurately an evolving situation. They can be partially overcome by looking at the phenomenon to be measured rather than the indicator itself. Comparison should focus more on the trends in the series of statistics than on the absolute values, and on the correlations that can be seen in relation to other phenomena.

3. Lessons relating to the choice and development of indicators

Here, as far as the choice and the development of questions and indicators is concerned, the main lessons learned from the trials were as follows:

• the system of four successive questions for each of the dimensions of citizen well-being provides a structured framework for addressing the key questions. The trials helped clarify this system: the

first question relates to whether the conditions are in place to ensure equity in access to rights, the second relates to whether this is ensured in practice, etc. This helps draw the boundary between action indicators (input) and action results (output). For example, the number of hours devoted to teacher training is an action indicator (input), whereas teachers' average training level is a situational indicator (output) (see, on the CD-Rom, the sheet concerning "Education");

- the diversity of the dimensions looked at in the Council of Europe's activities led to a considerable increase in the number of indicators in the areas of life and vulnerable groups. Given the sometimes large number of indicators for the same question, they were occasionally grouped together, making it easier to understand the logical links between indicators;
- with regard to the choice of indicators, it was noted that some indicators which were viewed with interest in west European countries were not perceived in the same way in the countries in transition or in the new European Union member states, and vice versa.

4. Lessons relating to the building up of shared knowledge and a concerted action plan

The trials carried out this far have not led to any lessons for drawing up a concerted action plan. The furthest the trials have gone was the collection of data on two different dates.

However, in the light of experience, it is possible to put forward a suggested staged approach, particularly for Levels 3 and 4 of the guide (areas of life and vulnerable groups).

- The first stage is the choice of indicators: above all, this concerns the four dimensions of wellbeing and the basic components of life. This ensures that consensus is reached on what needs to be observed.
- Stage two involves checking on whether data is available for these indicators or whether a specific survey needs to be carried out. It is important to cast the net wide and draw on a wide variety of sources: for example, NGOs, trade unions, etc., have their own data. It might prove useful sharing responsibility for gathering data.
- The third stage is to fill out the "Who is doing what?" table. The indicators given as examples illustrate lines of possible action and others can be added to take account of all the steps taken in the area of life or vulnerable group in question.
- Stage four involves identifying the gaps between the action taken and the situation as it stands. This should make it possible to see where further or new action is needed.
- The final stage is the drawing up of a concerted action plan and the allocation of responsibilities for implementation.



CHAPTER 3 – QUESTIONS REMAINING TO BE ADDRESSED AND LINKING KNOWLEDGE TO ACTION

The trials carried out over the course of a year (June 2003-June 2004) have confirmed the validity of the guide's content and approach and have helped refine and improve the concepts and methods, particularly as regards the choice of proposed indicators.

Nevertheless, it was not possible during the trials to cover the complete cycle covering the building up of knowledge, devising the action plan, monitoring and assessment, rectifications, etc. In this chapter we shall attempt to identify the aspects that need to be looked at in greater depth.

There are three areas to be addressed:

- completion of the full cycle between knowledge and action and the various questions to which that may give rise;
- involvement of the people concerned (beneficiaries, users, citizens, etc.) in analysis and consultation/dialogue, essential for ensuring the feasibility and validity of the exercise;
- lastly, the relationship between the different levels of assessment and action (local, regional, national, European).

1. Completing the full cycle linking knowledge and action

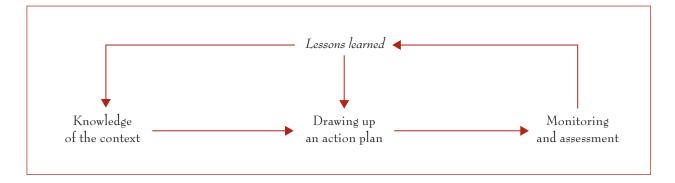
The trials enabled us to test the stages from analysing social cohesion to drawing up an action plan (see previous chapters).

To complete the process and link knowledge and action, the following stages need to be incorporated:

- implementation of the action plan, involving the allocation of responsibilities and the setting up of a monitoring system;
- assessment (ex ante, during and/or ex post);
- learning from experience and making the necessary changes to the action plan.

Figure 10 represents this cycle in a generic and simplified way.

Figure 10: Simplified link between knowledge, action and assessment



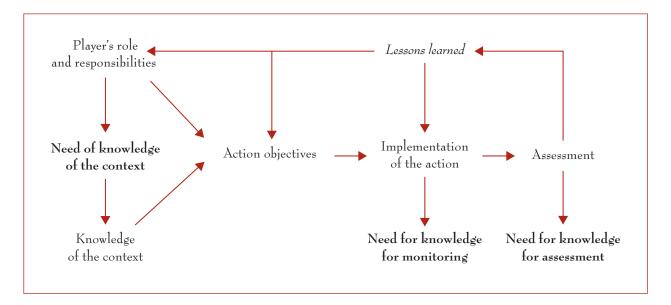
Looked at from the angle of shared responsibility, this cycle can be seen from two points of view:

- that of each player (individual or group/institution), analysing their action in relation to their own objectives and responsibilities;
- that of all the players in a given area linking their analyses and actions through a framework of shared responsibility.

a. The point of view of each actor

The factors to be considered can be represented as in the following figure 11.

Figure 11: Link between knowledge, action, assessment and players' responsibilities



The above diagram shows the three knowledge needs which apply to each player:

- the need for knowledge of the context, reflected in the questions on social cohesion in the relevant geographical area;
- the need for knowledge in order to monitor the action taken, reflected in questions on what is being done;
- the need for knowledge for assessment purposes, reflected in questions on the results and impact of the action, on efficiency and effectiveness, its relevance and that of its objectives, consistency between objectives and action anticipated or carried out, etc. These questions need to be asked when the action plan is being drawn up (ex ante assessment), when it is being implemented (assessment during) and once it has been completed (ex post assessment).

In the light of these needs, emphasis must be placed on the requisite qualities of the indicators and data in each case, as shown in Table 18:

Table 18: Qualities required for indicators and data for each of the types of knowledge required in the knowledge-action cycle

	Need for knowledge	Priority criteria in choice of indicators	Qualities required in the data
Context	General understanding of social cohesion Immediate knowledge of urgent situations	Ability to cover the various components of social cohesion Ability to draw attention to aspects requiring action	Broad relevance Focused relevance
Monitoring of action	Knowledge of the implementation of the action Identification of any errors in implementation	Ability to draw attention in good time to aspects that need to be corrected	Immediate availability Regularity
Assessment of action	Results and impact Efficiency and effectiveness of the action Coherence Relevance of objectives	Ability to reflect the situation	Reliability Comparability Not liable to manipulation

b. The point of view of all the players in a given area

The knowledge-action-knowledge cycle becomes more complex when there are several players involved in a process of shared responsibility in a given geographical area. Linkage has to be based on a common reference framework, shared objectives, the roles and responsibilities of each player and monitoring and overall assessment of the action taken. Figure 12 shows the links between players and specific action and a common framework.

It highlights five types of linkage (represented by numbered arrows) between the deliberation and action specific to each player and those conducted jointly within the geographical area concerned:

- the first relates to shared knowledge of social cohesion;
- the second relates to deliberation on the sharing of roles and responsibilities among the players in the light of the common objectives and available resources;
- the third relates to joint monitoring of the action taken;
- the fourth relates to everyone's involvement in the overall assessment of the action taken;
- and the fifth to joint consideration of the lessons to be learned in order to modify objectives, strategies, responsibilities, etc.

The guide and its applications focus on the first type of link (building up shared knowledge of social cohesion). Each of the other links needs to be further explored. In particular, analysis of social cohesion as a process (of learning, negotiation between the players or becoming embodied in legislation and legal frameworks, etc.), and the links between roles and responsibilities require further development in terms of methods and specific tools.

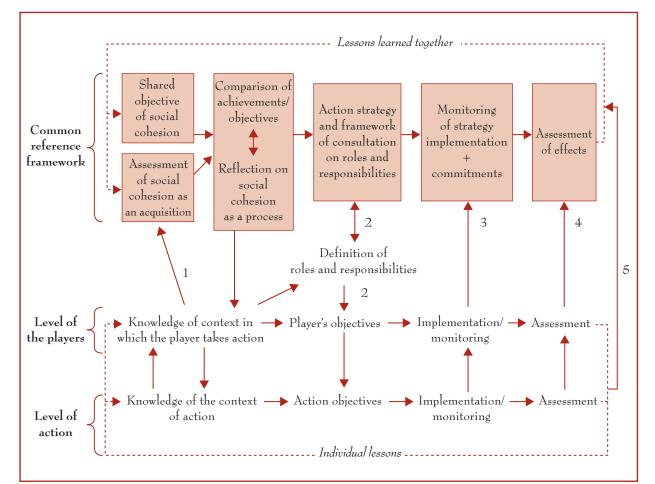


Figure 12: Links in the shared responsibility of the players

2. Ensuring the participation of the players concerned

The difficulties in arriving at the development of a concerted action plan illustrate the challenges inherent in a collective exercise. Above and beyond the problems of availability and resources often referred to, one of the main stumbling blocks was inadequate appreciation of the importance of clarifying the sharing of responsibilities and the involvement of the people concerned (beneficiaries, users, target groups), or at least their representatives, in the process of devising the indicators and reflecting on the action plans. This sharing of responsibilities is essential for several reasons:

- it facilitates the link with the action by involving those for whom it is primarily intended;
- it helps improve the quality of the exercise: improvement of the indicators, particularly with regard to the basic components (often insufficiently developed in the proposed tables), greater reliability of the data, particularly the qualitative data;
- it provides a better response to the objectives of social cohesion in terms of participation, citizenship and better mutual understanding;
- it makes for a better sharing out of objectives (particularly with the people for whom the measures taken are intended, which is of paramount importance) and greater effectiveness as regards the action plans and programmes.

However, for various reasons, it is unfortunately only rarely that such involvement comes about, and it is not yet part of the customary approach to analysis and planning. Furthermore, it raises a number of specific questions as to methods, in particular self-assessment by the beneficiaries and players on the ground.

3. Linking the different geographical levels

The link between social cohesion responsibilities and actions at different geographical levels (local, regional, national, European) is also a field to be further developed especially the complementarity between action and assessments (as opposed to their antagonism or superposition).

This is a fundamental question. It is impossible to deal with social cohesion problems in the same way at local, regional, national or European level. At each of these levels, the questions are of a different nature. For example, the local level plays a fundamental role in the contact with and involvement of the players, direct beneficiaries and users. It is also at this level that qualitative aspects can best be perceived and taken into account. In contrast, at the higher levels it is easier to develop a more general view and to consider issues relating to regional balances and solidarity between the different geographical areas.

Without wishing to go into this complex matter, the following are a few guidelines which could serve as a basis for more detailed methodological consideration:

- first of all, it can be assumed that the principles identified for consultation and dialogue between players in a given geographical entity apply to the relationships between different levels, particularly the search for complementarity to capitalise on the roles and specific features of each individual player in a context of shared responsibility;
- devolution of responsibilities and resources is as important as the way this takes place: the principle of subsidiarity and the open method of co-ordination (OMC) put forward by the European Union are examples of this type of democratic negotiation;
- the sharing of responsibilities between various levels presupposes a pooling of information. Thought should also be given to the idea of joint and bottom-up assessments based on observations on the ground.

4. Conclusion

In conclusion, the link between knowledge and action raises a number of methodological questions, leaving open a vast array of possible topics for discussion and experiments. The *Methodological guide* provides a general framework and prepares the ground for consultation and dialogue among the players for social cohesion. Possible follow-up is discussed in the general conclusion.

General conclusion

Review and follow-up



The aim of the *Methodological guide* was to take an initial look at the questions pertaining to the Council of Europe's Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion, approved by the Committee of Ministers on 31 March 2004. It therefore becomes an essential document clarifying the conceptual framework and setting out a methodical approach to which reference can be made for implementation.

The trials carried out at different geographical levels and within the specialist departments of the Council of Europe have confirmed its relevance and have enabled us to develop further each of the areas addressed, making it a means of analysing social cohesion which can be applied to social cohesion in general or to specific areas of life or vulnerable groups.

The guide therefore enables conceptual and methodological links to be made between the various approaches pursued in the Council of Europe and in countries and regions concerning human rights, citizenship, democracy and sustainable development. It provides food for thought on building up a process of shared responsibility between public and private stakeholders, drawing on the many recommendations and resolutions issued by the Council of Europe.

What is the next stage for this guide which has been trialled on a small scale but which offers numerous possibilities for application? We will consider two options:

1. Refining the guide through practical application

Use of the guide by the various Council of Europe departments or the players in the field at different levels will make it possible to fine tune both the questions and the method proposed.

As the trials already carried out have shown, the guide can be used and applied in a variety of ways. Each individual application is of value in itself: while remaining within a common conceptual and methodological framework which will facilitate comparison, it allows for different points of view, ideas and approaches to be compared, contrasted and assimilated.

Accordingly, it is very important that others can become aware of the various applications made of the guide. Further to its publication, availability of the guide will mean that the different examples of its use can gradually be included.

This offers several advantages:

- it makes for continuity in the trials to validate the proposed methods and indicators;
- it opens the door to a pooling of information;
- it makes it possible to look closely at and analyse the differences, and ultimately therefore to identify more accurately the common indicators that are the most relevant.

It is also essential that there be involvement of the various Council of Europe committees and entities.

2. Supplementary methodological research

The guide calls for broader discussion on methods and identifies further avenues to explore.

a. Three levels for assessing social cohesion

- assessment of the situation of well-being and the basic components of life. This first level is the
 one used most frequently. It focuses on measuring the problems of social exclusion, unemployment and poverty. The guide addresses this in a systematic way by giving due consideration to the
 four dimensions of well-being and the basic components of life, often overlooked or analysed in
 insufficient depth;
- by placing the emphasis on analysing society's ability to ensure the well-being of everyone, the guide makes a qualitative leap: focusing the debate on society's ability to achieve the desired result and not merely on the result itself. This is the second level of assessment centring on the abilities (and responsibilities) of each individual player to act in concert to achieve a common objective;
- lastly, the guide opens up the debate on assessing the processes which will help develop and consolidate this ability. None the less, the learning processes (identifying the relevant lessons, building on them, ensuring they are applied, converting them into rules, etc.) require further exploration and regulation.

b. Working on the link between knowledge and action

This question, touched on throughout the guide, highlights the different linkages that are necessary in order to build up a sense of shared responsibility among the players. The issues relating to the drawing up of a concerted action plan/strategy, commitments vis-à-vis that plan, the sharing of responsibilities and resources, monitoring and assessment of action, links between the various territorial levels, etc., are all aspects requiring specific methodological support structures if we are to bring about shared responsibility and a welfare society, in line with the Revised Social Cohesion Strategy.

c. Working on the methods of social cohesion

In more general terms, the guide should be viewed as being part of the work to be developed on the methods of social cohesion. The building up of a welfare society raises a series of methodological problems which, over and above the general questions raised in this guide, refer to the ways in which the various roles in society are organised.

From this point of view, while the emphasis is placed on the key role of public action (which, per se, has a general interest objective), the idea of shared responsibility also prompts one to consider the contribution made by private action to social cohesion. This aspect requires research into measuring social value or benefit. Analysis of the social value of private action (in the sense of the contribution it makes to social cohesion) is a fundamental basis for constructing a methodology for social cohesion in an emerging welfare society.

As long as responsibility for ensuring the well-being of everyone falls to the public authorities, it is logical that each individual's responsibility is limited to acting within the legal frameworks established by those authorities. In contrast, the idea of shared responsibility presupposes an act of commitment by each and every individual, taking account in his or her actions not only of the need to comply with existing laws, but also of the interests of everyone else. Although the guide highlights this question, further work is required to devise methods addressing issues of shared responsibility, such as ethics in the markets and social organisation in the corporate sector.

GLOSSARY

A	
Active education	Active education means any form of student-centred teaching that shows due regard for individual speeds, takes account of the holistic development of the personality, encourages the development of co-operation and solidarity, and integrates the multidisciplinary approach and group work into various subjects.
Adaptation of a dwelling to meet the needs of people with disabilities	1. Accessibility of a building Outside access: widening of pathways and the entrance door, construction of a ramp to replace a step; construction of a dropped kerb for getting on and off pavements; removal of walls, doors or gates, steps or any other obstacle; improvements to the surfaces of paths; fitting of handrails; and provision of a parking space. Communal areas inside the building: widening of the entrance door and doors of communal areas and corridors; construction of a ramp; removal of partitions, doors, steps, projections or other obstacles; improvements to floor surfaces; fitting of handrails, a lift or other devices permitting the transport of people with disabilities (hoists, stair-lifts or other lifting devices); and modification of letter boxes.
	2. Accessibility and adaptation of the dwelling Widening of inside and outside doors; construction of a ramp; removal of steps and projections; removal of walls and cupboards; modification of the construction and installation of water fittings (kitchen, WC, baths); improvements to floor surfaces; fitting of handrails, support bars, additional door handles; modification of electricity and gas and water control systems; modification of shutters and windows.

В	
Baccalaureate	Upper secondary school-leaving certificate in France.

C	
Child	For the purposes of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989), "a child means every human being below the age of eighteen years unless under the law applicable to the child majority is attained earlier".

G 1	
Composite social mix index (Olivier Piron, PUCA)	This index, which will be referred to as SMI below, is the product of three indices, each of which ranges from 0 to 1. It relates to a given urban area and is based on the Lorenz curve corresponding to the classification of the various unitary geographical sectors in ascending order of household income. It is made up of three separate elements:
	1. Income distribution This should be measured using the Gini coefficient (denoted by G) of the corresponding Lorenz curve. As G varies from 0.5 to 0 depending on the extent to which the social mix is increasing, its transform $G' = (1 - 2G)$ should be used.
	2. The existence of a population dependent on public assistance This should be measured by the value of the Lorenz curve for the boundary corresponding to the quintile of the lowest incomes. If this figure is denoted by L(0.2), the above constraint requires an index $5 \times L(0.2)$ to be taken. This reflects the proportion of the population of the sector concerned who have an income below the threshold of the first quintile compared with the total population and is indeed equal to 1 in the case of equal distribution, as will be readily clear to the reader.
	3. The existence of a poverty concentration This will be based on Duncan's Delta Index (DEL), which can be interpreted as the proportion of the group that would have to move home in order to obtain a uniform density throughout all the spatial units. The group concerned will be the one that corresponds to the poorest quintile in the urban area. Here, too, the desire to move towards increasingly mixed areas will lead to the use of its transform DEL'= $1-DEL$ Hence the following proposal for the social mix index for a given urban area: $SMI = 5L(0.2) \times G' \times DEL'$
Continuing training	Continuing training includes on-the-job training, apprenticeships, vocational self-training, seminars, correspondence courses, evening courses, self-learning, etc. It also comprises other courses for reasons of personal interest such as languages, computing, etc. It thus covers a wider area than continuing vocational training in the strict sense.
Continuing vocational or in-service training	Continuing vocational or in-service training consists of measures or activities entirely or partially financed by companies for the staff that they employ on the basis of a work contract. The term "employees" means the total number of all persons employed with the exception of apprentices and trainees.
Contributory pension	The retirement pension is the income paid out by the insurance to people who have met the conditions of entitlement. In all cases, the grant of the pension is subject to the completion of a contribution period of varying length for the purposes of entitlement.

Criteria for assessing the quality of a dwelling

1st criterion: the dwelling has a proper roof and weatherproofing, the main structure is in a good state of repair and the interior is protected against water seepage and flooding.

2nd criterion: restraints to prevent people falling fulfil the purpose for which they were intended.

3rd criterion: the nature and state of building materials, pipes and cladding do not pose any risk to the inhabitants' health and safety.

4th criterion: electricity and gas mains and connections and heating and hot water installations meet safety standards and are in a good state of repair and in good working order.

5th criterion: there are sufficient arrangements for providing fresh air and ventilation.

6th criterion: the natural lighting of the main rooms is sufficient. Such rooms have an opening to the open air or a glazed area providing access to the open air.

7th criterion: a heating appliance permits sufficient heating and the evacuation of the products of combustion.

8th criterion: the dwelling is provided with a drinking water supply with sufficient pressure and an adequate rate of flow.

9th criterion: the dwelling is provided with wastewater and sewage disposal facilities that are fitted with a U-bend and prevent smells and effluent from being forced back.

10th criterion: the dwelling has a kitchen or kitchenette fitted with a sink connected to a hot and cold water supply and wastewater disposal.

11th criterion: the dwelling has an inside toilet comprising a WC separate from the kitchen and the room where meals are eaten plus washing facilities (bath or shower) with a hot and cold water supply and wastewater disposal. In the case of dwellings consisting of a single room: only an outside toilet and hot and cold running water.

12th criterion: the electrical supply enables the dwelling to be lit sufficiently and essential household appliances to be used.

D

Dwelling

Dwellings are buildings used exclusively or mainly for purposes of habitation. They include any annexes (garages, etc.) and all permanent fixtures in residential structures as well as mobile constructions such as caravans used by households as principal residences.

A permanently inhabited dwelling is a principal residence. In population censuses and surveys, people are registered by their principal residence. All the people living in the same principal residence form an ordinary household in the statistical sense (even if it consists of only one person or of persons who are unrelated). Some of the population do not live in ordinary households. These are people who live in communal buildings (barracks, retirement homes, long-stay hospital care units, convents, prisons, etc.) or mobile homes.

An individual dwelling is a building with only a single home (house).

A collective dwelling is one situated in a multi-occupancy residential building. This is a structure that contains at least two dwellings. Some buildings contain several staircases. In a census, each staircase conventionally denotes one multi-occupancy building. In a housing survey, the term multi-occupancy building refers to the entire block of flats.

E

Economically active population

The economically active population as defined by the ILO comprises people (aged 15 and over) who have worked (even for only an hour) during a reference week, whether they be employees, self-employed, employers or assistants in a company or family business. It also comprises persons with a job but temporarily absent for a particular reason, such as illness (less than one year), paid leave, maternity leave, an industrial dispute, training, bad weather, etc. Military conscripts, apprentices and paid trainees who do a job form part of the economically active population.

Elderly person

An elderly person is anyone who has reached or passed the statutory retirement age. The latter is established at national level and the age of 60 or 65 should be taken for comparisons between countries.

Note: this definition implies that an elderly person is basically someone who, owing to his or her age, has the right to reduce or cease any productive work and to receive income compensation (retirement pension) in return. The age also brings with it other rights such as access to special services and the possibility of personal development and involvement in a society adapted to the characteristics of the elderly (the experience they have acquired, their greater availability, their maturity and their different physical and intellectual abilities). In addition, a certain distinction must be drawn between the "third" and "fourth" age (80 and above).

Employed persons	Employed persons are those who performed work during the reference week, even for only one hour, for pay, profit or family gain or who were not at work but had a job or business from which they were temporarily absent.
Employment rate	The employment rate is the proportion of people of working age (15 to 64) who have a job. It reflects the ability of an economy to utilise its manpower resources.
Eurobarometer	Since 1973, the European Commission has carried out regular public opinion surveys in the member states. This exercise constitutes a valuable aid for its work at the preparatory, decision-making and assessment stages. Through these opinion surveys and studies, it deals with a very large number of subjects of European interest that directly concern Europe's citizens: European construction, the social situation, health, culture, information technologies, the environment, the euro, defence, etc.

F	
Food threshold	The nutritional limit fixed by the WHO. It is the threshold at which nutritional intake is sufficient for life in good health (intake of carbohydrates, proteins and lipids).

G	
Geneva conventions	The Geneva conventions for "more humanity in times of war": • Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field; • Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea; • Geneva Convention relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War of 12 August 1949; • Geneva Convention relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War; • Additional Protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and relating to the Protection of Victims of International Armed Conflicts (Protocol I); • Additional Protocol to the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, and relating to the Protection of Victims of Non-International Armed Conflicts (Protocol II).
Guaranteed minimum income	The guaranteed minimum income is a non-contributory benefit that guarantees individuals without means sufficient money to live on. It can also be seen as the minimum subsistence allowance. See also "Poverty threshold" (definition B).

Н	
Higher education	Corresponds to ISCED levels 4, 5 and 6.
Homeless/ without fixed abode	Being without fixed abode, within the meaning of the 2001 INSEE survey, means: sleeping in a place not intended for habitation (i); or being taken in by an organisation that provides accommodation that is either free or subject to a small charge (ii). (i) This does not consist of makeshift accommodation or provisional structures considered as dwellings in the INSEE surveys. (ii) Accommodation and social reintegration centres; centres for mothers; social hotels; reception centres run by voluntary associations or local authorities; places reserved for emergencies at hostels run by various organisations; residences run by social bodies; hotel rooms rented by associations or public agencies; work communities; and reception centres for asylum seekers and other provisional accommodation centres. The concept of being without fixed abode is therefore wider than that of being homeless since it includes people who move from one place of accommodation to another without ever experiencing sleeping on the street. It is based on a combination of the physical criterion of a place to live and the legal criterion of occupancy.
Household	A household, in the statistical sense, is defined as the group of occupants of a principal residence, whether or not they are related. A household may comprise only one person.

I	
ILO	The International Labour Organisation (ILO) is a Geneva-based UN agency tasked with general issues relating to the world of work. It harmonises work and employment-related concepts and definitions, in particular those concerning the economically active population and the unemployed.
Indebtedness	A household is said to be indebted when there is at least one credit, loan or leasing agreement in the process of being discharged. Debt is said to be private if these credits, loans or leasing agreements relate to domestic (private) needs. Professional debts are involved if the needs satisfied by these credits, loans or leasing agreements are of a professional nature. A household's indebtedness can be both private and professional.
Insecure job	Fixed-term or temporary employment (less than six months).

ISCED	The levels of education are defined according to the International Standard
(Unesco, 1997)	Classification of Education (ISCED) (Unesco, 1997 version):
	Level 0 – Pre-primary education;
	Level 1 – Primary education or first stage of basic education;
	Level 2 – Lower secondary or second stage of basic education;
	Level 3 – (Upper) secondary education;
	Level 4 – Post-secondary non-tertiary education;
	Level 5 – First stage of tertiary education (does not lead directly to an advanced
	research qualification);
	Level 6 – Second stage of tertiary education (leading to an advanced research
	qualification).

L	
Labour force	The labour force in the ILO sense combines the economically active population and the unemployed (the latter two concepts are defined by the ILO).
Life expectancy at birth	The life table is a statistical technique that enables mortality rates, which are calculated over a period of a year, to be collated and a measurement of life expectancy to be inferred from the result. When life expectancy is calculated at all ages (from birth), it denotes the number of years a person would live, on average, if the prevailing mortality rate applied to him or her.
Long-term debt	Housing or investment loan.
Long-term unemployed person	A long-term unemployed person is a member of the labour force who has been without a job for more than a year.

M	
Median	The median of a variable is the threshold value of that variable, which, when the population is classified according to the values of the variable, partitions it into two sub-populations of equal size. It is often denoted as P50.
Minimum guaranteed wage	A provision of labour law that guarantees workers a wage above a certain lower limit (minimum wage). The level of the minimum wage varies from country to country, as do the rules for indexing it.
Minimum old age income	Non-contributory minimum income guaranteed to persons who have reached retirement age but who do not meet the conditions for receiving the retirement pension. In France, it is replacing the guaranteed minimum post-retirement age income.

Minimum old age pension	Minimum amount that can be paid by the system of retirement cover. In most cases, it is indexed according to the average wage adjusted for inflation or the civil service retirement pension.
Migrants (immigrants, emigrants, refugees, asylum seekers, illegal immigrants, people in an irregular situation, etc.)	Migrants are people who have left their country of origin to settle in another. This must be for the long term (more than a year). Migrants are always both emigrants and immigrants. Refugees are migrants who have been forced to leave their country for political or military reasons. Asylum seekers are migrants who have left their country for political reasons and are applying to be given political refugee status. Illegal immigrants are migrants who do not have a residence permit in the host country and are in an irregular situation in the eyes of the law.
Minorities	A minority is any group of persons who make up a demographically much smaller group in a given country and are characterised by a specific cultural feature, elective or otherwise, that distinguishes them from the population as a whole and may cause them to become victims of discrimination or exclusion. Several categories of minority are considered, according to whether their distinctive characteristic is linguistic, ethnic, religious or sexual orientation (homosexuality or transsexuality). A distinction must be drawn between situations where minorities are always in a minority whatever the geographical area and those where they are in a minority in general terms in the country concerned but form the majority in the region in which they live. (This applies in particular to ethnic and/or linguistic minorities.) Based on this definition, we shall only consider minorities that form part of the national population, including people who are living in a country but who do not have a nationality that exists today (for example, individuals with a Soviet passport who did not have the nationality of the country in which they lived). Foreign minorities (namely, those who do not have the nationality of their country of residence but an existing nationality of another country) are dealt with under the heading of "migrants".

N	
NACE	The statistical classification of economic activities in the European Community (known by its French acronym NACE) was adopted in 1990 in order to establish common terms for designating these activities and ensure comparability between domestic and Community terminology and, consequently, between national and Community statistics. A revised version of NACE has been in force since 1 January 2003 (NACE rev. 1).

O The occupational groups are derived from the International Standard Occupational Classification of Occupations (ISCO): groups · managers, senior executives and intellectual and scientific professionals (ISCO levels 1 and 2); • technicians and associate professionals (ISCO level 3); • clerks, service workers and shop and market sales workers (ISCO levels 4 • craft and related trades workers, plant and machine operators and assemblers, unskilled maintenance workers, caretakers and goods handlers (ISCO levels 7, 8 and 9). Overcrowded dwel-A dwelling is considered overcrowded if it has fewer rooms than meet the following standard that has been drawn up: a communal living room for the houseling hold, a room for each reference person of a family, one room for non-family married persons or single persons aged 19 and over and, in the case of single persons under 19: one room for two children if they are of the same gender or are less than 7 years old, otherwise one room per child. According to this standard, a couple must have two rooms at their disposal, like single-person households. A dwelling with one room two few is considered moderately overcrowded. If it lacks two rooms or more, there is significant overcrowding. Overtime means all hours in excess of normal working hours, which correspond Overtime either to the duration laid down by every country in application of its laws, regulations or collective agreements or to the number of hours over and above which any work performed is paid at the overtime rate or constitutes an exception to the rules or the recognised custom of the establishment or the process concerned (ILO Recommendation No. 116 concerning reductions in working hours, 1962).

P	
People with disabilities	Disabilities may be divided into the following four possible categories: physical, sensory, intellectual and mental.

Poverty threshold

An individual is considered poor if he or she lives in a household whose standard of living is below the poverty threshold. The French national statistical institute (INSEE), like those in certain other European countries and Eurostat, measures monetary poverty in relative terms (definition A) while other countries (like the United States or Canada) adopt an absolute approach (definition B). In the relative approach, the threshold is determined by reference to the distribution of living standards across the population as a whole. INSEE usually fixes it at 50% of the median standard of living, while Eurostat prefers to put it at 60%. One of the main advantages of taking the median is that it is not influenced by extreme values (low or high).

The standard of living is equal to the household's disposable income divided by the number of consumption units. The standard of living is thus the same for all the individuals in the same household. This is then referred to as the total equivalised disposable income per adult.

Consumption units are usually calculated according to the modified OECD equivalence scale, which give a weight of 1 to the first adult in the household, 0.5 to other persons aged 14 or over and 0.3 to children under 14.

The household's total disposable income corresponds to the total net monetary income received by the household and its members at the moment of the interview, that is to say all the earned income (wages and income from self-employment), private income (income from capital and property) and all social transfers directly received, including old age pensions net of tax and social benefits paid. However, no account is taken of indirect social transfers, interest payments, transfers paid to other households, receipts in kind and imputed rent for owner-occupied accommodation. This latter element in particular may be significant in some countries.

The definition of an absolute poverty threshold is based on an apparently simple idea: any person is judged to be poor who fails to meet a number of needs considered to be basic (food, clothing, housing, health, etc.). A basket of necessary goods and services is then drawn up and its cost indexed for price changes. This is, for example, the method employed in the United States and Germany.

The method most commonly used to measure poverty is based on income or levels of consumption. A person is considered poor if his or her level of consumption or income falls below a specific minimum necessary to satisfy basic needs. This minimum level is normally called the poverty line. What is necessary to satisfy basic needs varies from one period and one society to another and poverty lines consequently vary according to the time and place, as do the usage lines of each country appropriate to its level of development, social norms and values.

Poverty threshold

Information on consumption and income is obtained from sample surveys in which households are asked to respond to detailed questions on their spending habits and sources of income. These surveys are conducted at intervals of varying regularity in most countries. This way of gathering sample survey data is being supplemented more and more by participatory methods, which involve people being asked about their basic needs and what poverty means for them. New research indicates a high level of convergence between poverty lines based on objective and subjective needs assessments. (Refer to the information available at the World Bank.)

PPP (purchasing power parity)	Currency conversion rates involving the conversion of economic indicators expressed in national currencies into a common currency at a rate that equalises the purchasing power of a different national currency unit. In other words, PPPs are both price deflators and currency converters; they eliminate the differences in price levels between countries in the process of conversion into a common currency. The reference currency could in principle be that of any member of the group or another country, such as the United States dollar, which is used by the OECD, the United Nations and other international organisations.
PPS (purchasing power standard)	Artificial common monetary unit determined in such a way that the total GDP of the European Union expressed in PPS is equal to the total GDP expressed in euros. Aggregates of economic volumes are then obtained after their original value in the national currency has been divided by the respective PPS. One PPS represents the same given volume of goods and services in all EU countries.
Pre-primary school or education	Corresponds to ISCED level 0.
Prevention of maltreatment	There are three levels of the prevention of maltreatment: • primary prevention: avoidance of abuse and maltreatment; • secondary prevention: detecting and reporting abuse and maltreatment; • tertiary prevention: looking after the victims.
Primary school or education	Corresponds to ISCED level 1.
Private school	See the definition of a state school not run by a public administrative authority.

Q	
Quantiles	The quantiles of a quantitative variable are the values of the variable that cut the population studied into groups of equal size. Quartiles divide the population into four equal segments, the deciles into ten and the percentiles into a hundred.

R	
Responsible consumption	Consumption behaviour that involves an undertaking by individuals to respect certain ethical, sustainability or social responsibility criteria. See <i>Ethical, solidarity-based citizen involvement in the economy: a prerequisite for social cohesion,</i> Trends in Social Cohesion, No. 12, Council of Europe Publishing, Strasbourg, ISBN 92-871-5558-5.

S				
Secondary school or education	Corresponds to ISCED levels 2 and 3.			
Self-employed persons	The term self-employed is understood to mean persons who are the sole owner or co-owners of companies without legal personality in which they work, exceptor companies without legal personality classified as quasi-companies. Self employed people are classified under this heading if they do not at the same time do a paid job that is also their principal occupation, in which case they are classified as "employees". The self-employed also comprise the following categories of individuals: unpaid family workers, home workers and people engaged either individually or collectively in production work for the purpose of final consumption or the formation of capital for their own account.			
Short-term debt	Consumer loan.			
Social benefits	Social benefits are current transfers received by households intended to contribute to reducing risks or adverse circumstances, for example, for sickness, retirement, housing, education or family reasons. Social benefits are registered gross, that is to say without any deductions of taxes or other compulsory levies payable in this respect by their recipients. They usually exclude "tax benefits", that is to say tax reductions granted to households for the purpose of social protection. Social benefits are classified under eight headings: health/health care, disability, old age, survivorship, family/child, unemployment, housing, and social exclusion not classified elsewhere. The "old age" heading covers the provision of social protection against the risks associated with old age, such as loss of income, insufficient income, lack of autonomy in accomplishing daily tasks, reduced participation in social life, etc. Medical care for elderly people is not taken into account (they fall under the health/health care heading). It is not always easy to classify a given social benefit under the appropriate heading. The headings old age, survivorship and disability are closely related in most member states. In an effort to improve comparability at EU level, the headings old age and survivorship have been combined. In France, Ireland and Portugal, disability pensions paid to persons of retirement age are classified under the "disability" and not the "old age" heading.			
Social dwelling	The definition of a social dwelling differs from one country to another. We shall provide the definition current in France. The distinction between rented and private social dwellings is made according to the owner's status. Rented social dwellings are housing units owned by the HLM agencies (HLM = habitation à loyer moderé (low-rent dwelling)). The other social dwellings that benefit from state subsidies are owned by the sociétés d'économie mixte (SEM) (semi-private property companies) or by the Société Centrale Immobilière (central property company) of the Caisse des Dépôts et Consignations (CDC), a state-owned financial institution. The dwellings in these two categories have regulated rents but they do not have HLM status.			

Social security	General system for covering the risks to which the population is exposed. There are several types of social security cover: 1. The "Bismarck" system This system is based on an insurance scheme (health, unemployment, old age, etc.), contributions to which are made to indemnification funds that can be managed independently of the state. This is the most widespread social security system in Europe.
	2. The "Beveridge" system This system originated in the United Kingdom and is based on the cover of risks by the state. The contributions are made through taxation and the fund is managed by the state. This system is more widespread in the Scandinavian countries. These two systems are the most common, at least as far as the way they function is concerned. The term "social security" can cover any risk indemnification system outside a private insurance scheme.
State school	An educational institution is classified as being state run if it is supervised and managed directly by: • a public education authority; or • a government agency or administrative body (council, committee, etc.) the members of which are appointed by a public authority or elected. The fact that an institution receives its funding from public sources does not determine its classification status. It is possible, for example, for a privately run school to obtain all its funding from public sources and for a state-run educational institution to receive most of its funding from private households. Similarly, the public or private ownership of school buildings has no influence on its categorisation
Statutory school age	This is the age from which children must attend school and the age from which they are not required to attend school (for example 16). The statutory school-leaving age thus does not necessarily correspond to the end of a school cycle.

T	
Truancy	Truancy is defined as a pupil's repeated and voluntary absence from school. Some four half-days of unjustified absence a month can be taken as a threshold.

U	
Unemployed person	Under the international definition adopted in 1982 by the International Labour Organisation (ILO), an unemployed person is someone of working age (15 or over) who meets three conditions simultaneously. He or she must be: • without work, which means he or she must not have worked, even for an hour, during a reference week; • available to take up a job within two weeks; • actively seeking a job or have found one that commences at a later date.

Unemployment rate

The unemployment rate is the percentage of unemployed people in the labour force (economically active with employment + the unemployed).

An age-based unemployment rate can be calculated by comparing the unemployed in an age-group with the economically active in that same age-group. Unemployment rates based on gender, occupation, region, nationality, qualifications, etc., can be calculated in a similar fashion.

$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$

Vacant dwelling

A vacant dwelling is one that is unoccupied in one of the following cases:

- it has been offered for sale or for letting;
- it has already been allocated to a purchaser or tenant and is waiting to be occupied;
- it is waiting for the question of inheritance to be settled;
- it is being kept by an employer for a future use by an employee;
- it is being kept vacant without being earmarked by the owner for any specific use (for example, a very dilapidated dwelling).

W

Wages and salaries

Wages and salaries comprise the total remuneration, in cash or in kind, payable to all persons counted on the payroll (including home workers), in return for work done during the accounting period regardless of whether it is paid on the basis of working time, output or piece-work and whether it is paid regularly or not.

Wages and salaries include the values of any social contributions, income taxes, etc., payable by the employee even if they are actually withheld by the employer and paid directly to social insurance schemes, tax authorities, etc., on behalf of the employee. Wages and salaries do not include social contributions payable by the employer.

Wages and salaries also include: all gratuities, bonuses, ex gratia payments, "thirteenth month payments", severance payments, lodging, transport, cost-of-living and family allowances, tips, commission, attendance fees, etc., received by employees, as well as taxes, social security contributions and other amounts payable by employees and deducted at source by the employer. Wages and salaries that the employer continues to pay in the event of illness, occupational accident, maternity leave or short-time working may be recorded here or under social security costs, depending on the unit's accounting practices.

Payments for agency workers are not included in wages and salaries.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Publications

Atlee, T., The Tao of democracy: using co-intelligence to create a world that works for all, The Writers' Collective, Cranston, RI, July 2003.

Baccelli, L., Il particolarismo dei diritti. Poteri degli individui e paradossi dell'universalismo, Carocci, Rome, 1999.

Baldassare, A., Globalizzazione contro democrazia, Laterza, Bari, 2002.

Bauman, Z., Liquid modernity, Polity Press, Cambridge, April 2000.

Beck, W., van der Maesen, L.J.G., Thomése, F. and Walker, A., Social quality: a vision for Europe, Kluwer Law International, The Hague, 2001.

Bobbio, N., Il futuro della democrazia. Una difesa delle regole del gioco, Einaudi, Turin, 1984.

Bobbio, N., The age of rights, Polity Press, Cambridge, 1996 (translation of: L'Età dei diritti, Einaudi, Turin, 1990).

Council of Europe, Youth and exclusion in disadvantaged urban areas: addressing the causes of violence, Trends in Social Cohesion, No. 8, Council of Europe Publishing, Strasbourg, April 2004.

Council of Europe, Youth and exclusion in disadvantaged urban areas: policy approaches in six European cities, Trends in Social Cohesion, No. 9, Council of Europe Publishing, Strasbourg, November 2004.

Council of Europe, Ethical, solidarity-based citizen involvement in the economy: a prerequisite for social cohesion, Trends in Social Cohesion, No. 12, Council of Europe Publishing, Strasbourg, December 2004.

Council of Europe, Security through social cohesion: deconstructing fear (of others) by going beyond stereotypes, Trends in Social Cohesion, No. 11, Council of Europe Publishing, Strasbourg, January 2005.

Daly, M., Access to social rights in Europe, Council of Europe Publishing, Strasbourg, October 2002.

Elias, N., The society of individuals, Blackwell Publishers, 1991.

Gesualdi, F., Manuale per un consumo responsabile, Feltrinelli, Saggi Universale Economica, Milan, 2003.

Habermas, J., Theorie des kommunikativen Handelns, Suhrkamp, Frankfurt-on-Main, 1981.

Habermas, J., Die Einbeziehung des Anderen, Studien zur politischen Theorie, Suhrkamp, Frankfurt-on-Main, 1996.

Habermas, J., Die postnationale Konstellation: politische Essays, Suhrkamp, Frankfurt-on-Main, 1998. Available in English: The postnational constellation: political essays, translated and edited by Max Pensky, MIT Press, 2001.

Innes, J.E., Knowledge and public policy: the search for meaningful indicators, Transaction Publishers, New Brunswick, NJ, London, 1989.

Jenson, J., Mapping social cohesion: the state of Canadian research, Ottawa, 1998.

Laville, J.-L., (ed.), L'économie solidaire, une perspective internationale, Desclée de Brouwer, Paris, 1994.

Neurath, O., Foundations of the social sciences, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1944.

OECD, Society at a glance, 2001.

Putnam, R.D., Making democracy work: civic traditions in modern Italy, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1993a.

Putnam, R.D., "The prosperous community: social capital and public life", American Prospect, No. 13, spring 1993b.

Rawls, J., Political liberalism, Columbia University Press, New York, 1993.

Rifkin, J., The European dream: how Europe's vision of the future is quietly eclipsing the American dream, Jeremy P. Tarcher, 2004.

Sen, A., Development as freedom, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1999.

Sennett, R., The corrosion of character: the personal consequences of work in the new capitalism, W.W. Norton & Company, New York, new edition, 2000.

Stiglitz, J., Globalisation and its discontents, W.W. Norton & Company, New York, 2002.

Veca, S., La filosofia politica, Laterza, Rome/Bari, 1998.

Zolo, D., Il principato democratico. Per una teoria realistica della democrazia, Feltrinelli, Milan, 1992.

Zolo, D. (ed.), La cittadinanza. Appartenenza, identità, diritti, Laterza, Bari, 1994.

Zolo, D., I signori della pace. Una critica del globalismo giuridico, Carocci, Rome, 1998.

Reports and working papers

A number of working papers are available on the Internet. The links to the websites can be opened via the CD-Rom.

Alaluf, M., "Demographic trends and the role of social protection: the idea of social cohesion", final report, seminar of 16 and 17 September 1999, Centre de sociologie du travail, de l'emploi et de la formation (TEF), Université Libre de Bruxelles.

Alcoléa, A.M, "De l'économie solidaire à l'économie solidaire territoriale: quelles figures économiques", Journées d'études "Les autres figures de l'économie", 24 June 1999, Faculté des Sciences Economiques et de Gestion, La Varenne.

Canadian Federal Government, "Social capital workshop - Report of findings", 19 June 2003a.

Canadian Federal Government, "Inclusion for all: a Canadian roadmap to social cohesion", 2003b.

Chan, J., Chan, E. and To, B., "Reconsidering social cohesion: developing a definition and analytical framework for policy research", Centre for Civil Society and Governance in Hong Kong, 2003 (work presented at the Seminar on Developing Social Cohesion Indicators, organised by the Council of Europe, Venice, 12 and 13 February 2004).

Colombo, A., "Il nuovo senso dell'utopia, la costruzione della società di giustizia, il movimento per la società di giustizia e per la speranza", Interdepartmental Centre for Research on Utopia, University of Lecce.

Council of Europe, "Revised Strategy for Social Cohesion", 2004.

Dahrendorf, R., "Economic opportunity, civil society and political liberty", *Development and Change*, Vol. 27, No. 2, 1996.

Dragojević, S., "Social cohesion and culture: contrasting some European and Canadian approaches and experiences", *Culturelink*, No. 33, April 2001.

Duffy, K. (ed.), "Opportunity and risk: trends in social exclusion in Europe", final report of the Project on Human Dignity and Social Exclusion, Council of Europe, Strasbourg, April 1998.

European Union Social Protection Committee, "Report on indicators in the fields of poverty and social exclusion", Brussels, October 2001.

Faure, J.-C., "L'Etat et les ONG: pour un partenariat efficace", report by the Working Group on the Modernisation of the State, chaired by Jean-Claude Faure, La Documentation française, 2002.

German Social Science Infrastructure Services (Gesis), "Social monitoring, social indicators".

Grootaert, C. and van Bastelaer, T., "Understanding and measuring social capital: a synthesis of findings and recommendations from the Social Capital Initiative", World Bank, April 2001.

Leca, J., "Le rôle de la connaissance dans la modernisation de l'Etat", Revue française d'administration publique, No. 66, April-June 1993.

Marquand, D., "The stakeholder society", NEXUS Stakeholder Theme Group Library, 1998.

Matarasso, F. and Chell, J., "Vital signs: mapping community arts in Belfast", Comedia, Stroud, Gloucestershire, 1998.

Miller, C., "Managing for social cohesion", Office for Public Management Discussion Paper, 1998.

Noll, H.-H. and Zapf, W., "Social indicators research: societal monitoring and social reporting", in Borg, I. and Mohler, P. P. (eds.), *Trends and Perspectives in Empirical Social Research*, Berlin, New York, 1994, p. 1-16.

OECD, DEELSA/ELSA, "Social indicators: a proposed framework and structure", Paris, October 1999.

Omariba, W., "Social cohesion in Europe: a bibliography", 2002.

PACE (Prévenir Agir Contre l'Exclusion), "Principes dans le choix d'une approche territoriale et systémique".

Patton, M., "Market economy or associative economy?".

Methodological guide

Pennacchi, L. (ed.), "Per una riflessione dell'Ulivo su 'Competitività e giustizia sociale", Rome, December 2002.

Perret, B., "Indicateurs sociaux, état des lieux et perspectives", report for the CERC (Conseil de l'Emploi, des Revenus et de la Cohésion Sociale), January 2002.

Portes, A. and Landolt, P., "Downside of social capital", American Prospect, No. 26, May/June 1996.

Reimer, B., Wilkinson, D. and Woodrow, A., "Social cohesion in rural Canada: a book outline and notes", 2002.

Ritzen, J., Easterly, W. and Woolcock, M., "On 'good' politicians and 'bad' policies: social cohesion, institutions and growth", 2000.

Sikka, P., "Shareholder capitalism: what happened to the stakeholder society?", University of Essex, 2000.

Stanley, D., "Holding the centre: what we know about social cohesion", Strategic Research and Analysis and the Social Cohesion Network, 2001.

"L'utilité sociale", Alternatives Economiques, special edition, No. 11, September 2003.

Sales agents for publications of the Council of Europe Agents de vente des publications du Conseil de l'Europe

BELGIUM/BELGIQUE

La Librairie européenne SA 50, avenue A. Jonnart B-1200 BRUXELLES 20 Tel.: (32) 2 734 0281 Fax: (32) 2 735 0860 E-mail: info@libeurop.be http://www.libeurop.be

Jean de Lannoy 202, avenue du Roi B-1190 BRUXELLES Tel.: (32) 2 538 4308 Fax: (32) 2 538 0841 E-mail: jean.de.lannoy@euronet.be http://www.jean-de-lannoy.be

CANADA

Renouf Publishing Company Limited 5369 Chemin Canotek Road CDN-OTTAWA, Ontario, K1J 9J3 Tel.: (1) 613 745 2665 Fax: (1) 613 745 7660 E-mail: order.dept@renoufbooks.com http://www.renoufbooks.com

CZECH REP./RÉP. TCHÈQUE

Suweco Cz Dovoz Tisku Praha Ceskomoravska 21 CZ-18021 PRAHA 9 Tel.: (420) 2 660 35 364 Fax: (420) 2 683 30 42 E-mail: import@suweco.cz

DENMARK/DANEMARK

GAD Direct Fiolstaede 31-33 DK-1171 KOBENHAVN K Tel.: (45) 33 13 72 33 Fax: (45) 33 12 54 94 E-mail: info@gaddirect.dk

FINLAND/FINLANDE

Akateeminen Kirjakauppa Keskuskatu 1, PÓ Box 218 FIN-00381 HELSINKI Tel.: (358) 9 121 41 Fax: (358) 9 121 4450 E-mail: akatilaus@stockmann.fi http://www.akatilaus.akateeminen.com

GERMANY/ALLEMAGNE AUSTRIA/AUTRICHE

UNO Verlag August Bebel Allee 6 D-53175 BONN Tel.: (49) 2 28 94 90 20 Fax: (49) 2 28 94 90 222 E-mail: bestellung@uno-verlag.de http://www.uno-verlag.de

GREECE/GRÈCE

Librairie Kauffmann Mavrokordatou 9 GR-ATHINAI 106 78 Tel.: (30) 1 38 29 283 Fax: (30) 1 38 33 967 E-mail: ord@otenet.gr

HUNGARY/HONGRIE

Euro Info Service Hungexpo Europa Kozpont ter 1 H-1101 BUDAPEST Tel.: (361) 264 8270 Fax: (361) 264 8271 E-mail: euroinfo@euroinfo.hu http://www.euroinfo.hu

ITALY/ITALIE

Libreria Commissionaria Sansoni Via Duca di Calabria 1/1, CP 552 I-50125 FIRENZE Tel.: (39) 556 4831 Fax: (39) 556 41257 E-mail: licosa@licosa.com http://www.licosa.com

NETHERLANDS/PAYS-BAS

De Lindeboom Internationale Publikaties PO Box 202, MA de Ruyterstraat 20 A NL-7480 AE HAAKSBERGEN Tel.: (31) 53 574 0004 Fax: (31) 53 572 9296 E-mail: lindeboo@worldonline.nl http://home-1-worldonline.nl/~lindeboo/

NORWAY/NORVÈGE

Akademika, A/S Universitetsbokhandel PO Box 84, Blindern N-0314 OSLO Tel.: (47) 22 85 30 30 Fax: (47) 23 12 24 20

POLAND/POLOGNE

Głowna Ksi garnia Naukowa im. B. Prusa Krakowskie Przedmiescie 7 PL-00-068 WARSZAWA Tel.: (48) 29 22 66 Fax: (48) 22 26 64 49 E-mail: inter@internews.com.pl http://www.internews.com.pl

PORTUGAL

Livraria Portugal Rua do Carmo, 70 P-1200 LISBOA Tel.: (351) 13 47 49 82 Fax: (351) 13 47 02 64 E-mail: liv.portugal@mail.telepac.pt

SPAIN/ESPAGNE

Mundi-Prensa Libros SA Castelló 37 E-28001 MADRID Tel.: (34) 914 36 37 00 Fax: (34) 915 75 39 98 E-mail: libreria@mundiprensa.es http://www.mundiprensa.com

SWITZERLAND/SUISSE

Adeco – Van Diermen Chemin du Lacuez 41 CH-1807 BLONAY Tel.: (41) 21 943 26 73 Fax: (41) 21 943 36 05 E-mail: info@adeco.org

UNITED KINGDOM/ROYAUME-UNI

TSO (formerly HMSO) 51 Nine Elms Lane GB-LONDON SW8 5DR Tel.: (44) 207 873 8372 Fax: (44) 207 873 8200 E-mail: customer.services@theso.co.uk http://www.the-stationery-office.co.uk http://www.itsofficial.net

UNITED STATES and CANADA/ ÉTATS-UNIS et CANADA

Manhattan Publishing Company 468 Albany Post Road, PO Box 850 CROTON-ON-HUDSON, NY 10520, USA Tel.: (1) 914 271 5194 Fax: (1) 914 271 5856 E-mail: Info@manhattanpublishing.com http://www.manhattanpublishing.com

FRANCE

La Documentation française (Diffusion/Vente France entière) 124 rue H. Barbusse 93308 Aubervilliers Cedex Tel.: (33) 01 40 15 70 00 Fax: (33) 01 40 15 68 00 E-mail: vel@ladocfrancaise.gouv.fr http://www.ladocfrancaise.gouv.fr

Librairie Kléber (Vente Strasbourg) Palais de l'Europe F-67075 Strasbourg Cedex Fax: (33) 03 88 52 91 21 E-mail: librairie.kleber@coe.in

Council of Europe Publishing/Editions du Conseil de l'Europe

F-67075 Strasbourg Cedex
Tel.: (33) 03 88 41 25 81 – Fax: (33) 03 88 41 39 10 – E-mail: publishing@coe.int – Website: http://book.coe.int